

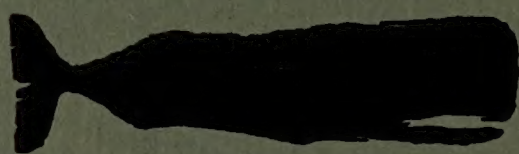
DIARY OF  
CAPTAIN EDWIN C. PULVER

BORN SEPTEMBER 14, 1828



Wh  
C-726  
1851

*An Addition  
to the  
Nicholson  
Whaling  
Collection*



*Providence Public  
Library*



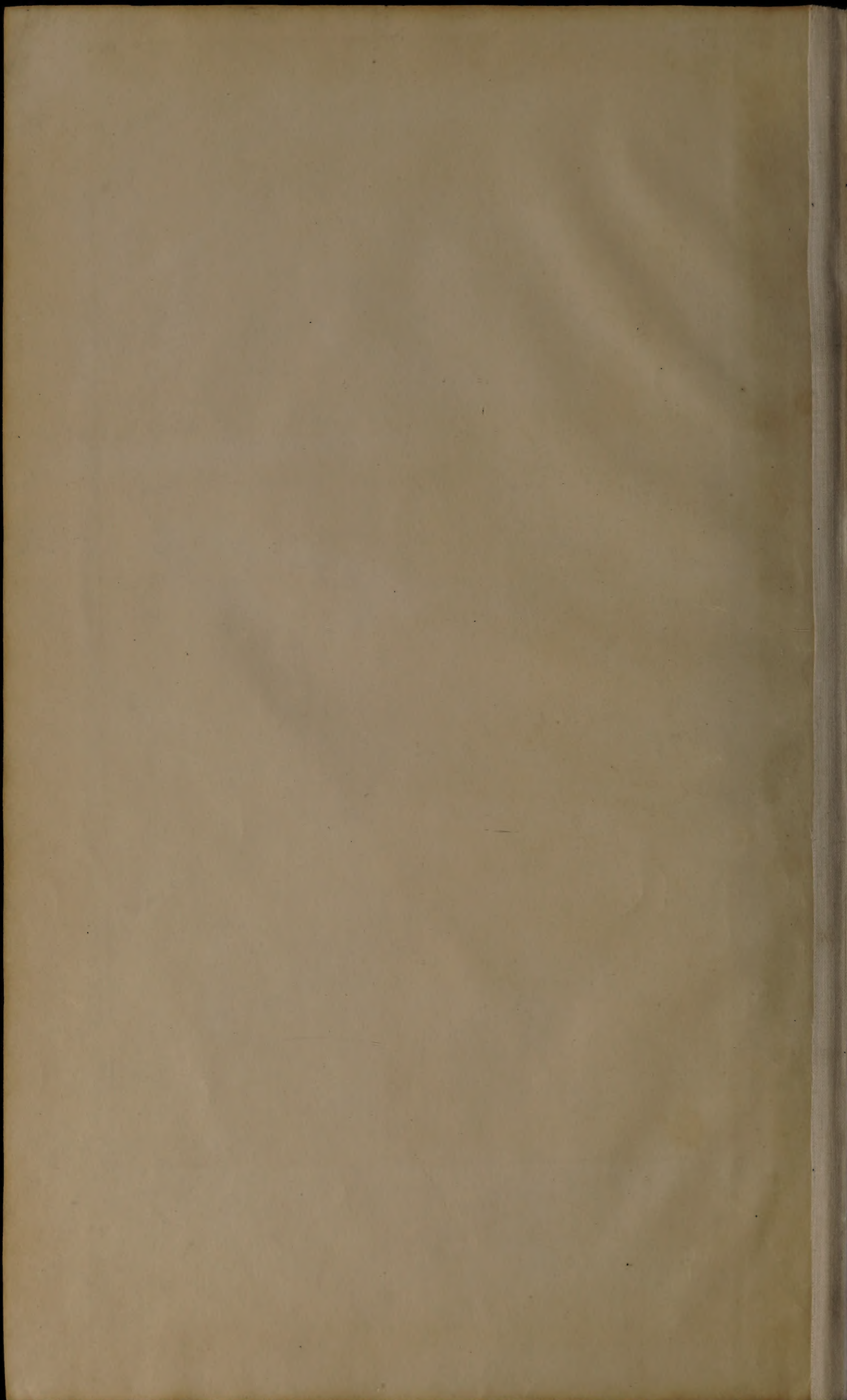
For Pulver Coat...

from his

Grandmother +

Christmas 1922-







There is a  
great deal of  
effort to  
bring  
down of  
the road  
down to  
the water  
level of  
the river  
and to  
bring  
the water  
down to  
the level of  
the river

At 115  
down to  
the level of  
the river  
the water  
is brought  
down to  
the level of  
the river



flower is from a ladies brush  
beautiful it is



Lobelia Syphilitica.



82.25 74.50 162.50 95 cents  
44.50 22.50  
74.50

Monday Sept 16. 1851  
at New Bedford waiting for my ship  
to get ready for sea which will  
be in the course of 24 hours. I wish  
she was to sail tomorrow for I am  
tired of the shore & might of sailed  
3 weeks before this and it would of been  
much better for I should of got better  
pay and been one step further a long way  
but I know am several ship owners has  
offered me a second mates berth and pay  
but I have been persuaded by those  
owners that I had better go a voyage third  
mate they have agreed to give me the 48  
day and pay my board until the ship  
sails but they must give me more or I will  
not go in there ship the pay is good  
for a third mate But I can get better and  
must have it or go in some other employ  
and there is a stunner that would be glad  
to get me my experience has been so limited  
I have hardly confidence enough for a second  
mate all though I believe that I might  
do as well as a great many others and  
there is a chance for me to go second officer  
of the Columbus if the one engaged should  
not go I am to have his chance but I  
want him to go for he is an experienced  
man and a good seaman which is a great  
deal in my estimation As to the Captain  
he is a man that tries hard for a voyage  
And the most unfeeling man I have ever  
been acquainted with yet he has good traits  
as well as bad ones The mate is a young  
man that wants to get at the head of the Busi-  
ness and I hope he may be successful with  
others that deserves success  
I purchased an octant of Newhew for  
33 dollars the price was more than I  
was able to pay for a scientific instrument  
But I am in hopes to dispose of it to a  
good advantage and this ledger for 43  
cents it is a small book but good paper  
which is a great deal to me or many  
other poor penman so I shall close this  
for it is most dinner time and I must  
be on hand to have my share of the good  
things as they go I hear the Turkey  
sign in dinner

at the Parker House of New Bedford - Massachusetts Edwin Pulver



Tuesday Sept 1851

16

for the past few days we have had rather cool weather for comfort but I can enjoy life better with the thermometer at 42 than at 54. But a temperature to suit me would not suit all hands. Nor could I wish it there must always be a difference of feelings and opinions or the world could not stand for the bible says when mankind all a given time shall end or change. Oh tired I am of New Bedford No amusement Nor any thing of the theatrical kind here nor is there likely to be very soon and perhaps I should save money if there never was any that I could get to. But I shall soon be out of reach of them for a few years and perhaps forever and why should I care if it should be so few are the friends we have in this world and none I expect in the next. Let that be as it may I hope to have a speedy return and find what few friends I have got enjoying good health and some of the comforts of life around them. But Gods will be done Not mine I willing to abide by judgment which I believe to be just and impartial I often think I should like to look 10 years into the future and see what it waits me there but it is for the best as it is for if we knew our destiny was a great many would commit suicide or some thing worse.

Tuesday evening made another great purchase in the shape of a fur hat for 4.50 a coat 93 gold watch and chain 60 in all 97.50 almost a hundred for trash that will never be of any benefit to me. But the hat I must have for it is getting late for a light dress the gold watch I wanted and am in hopes of disposing of it to a good advantage. The coat is more of a costly instrument than I ought to of taken. But if I have ambition enough in me I can make my self master of the necessary rules of navigation to work a ship I do not know that navigation will ever do me any good but there is the same chance for me there is for others and as long as we have ships they must have commanders and the man that commands them at the present time can't last forever. so good night I hope to have pleasant dreams.

At the Parker House of New Bedford  
Edwin Pulver



Monday Sept 18 1854

17 I commenced this day with buying books of labor & purchased 118 volumes for 18 dollars Now I believe I have all I want of books

Wednesday Evening in good health and every thing at hand I could wish the weather cool and breezing

Thursday commences with fine weather I had some exercise at 18 a bowling this morning which has excited me so much I cannot write with any speed New Bedford seems to be all life to day a great deal more so than common The greatest thing I have to vex me is the slowness of the chambermaid in doing my work in the morning Afternoon No News what I have heard of I ought to of had a letter before this from my relatives in the west but they hope forgotten me or they would of wrote never mind I will keep time with them for I shall write till I get an answer to the one I wrote them till my ship sails then I'll bid them goodbye for a few years if not for ever

My mind to day is roving to my friends in the west oh may I once more meet them

~~I shall I will not~~

It's all that I'll ask

I have spent so much time at reading since I purchased my books that my head aches as if I had been having a spree on cold water

Friday a beautiful morning as New Bedford ever saw or ever 19 will for there can be nothing pleasanter than a morning like the present one the sky is clear from clouds and there is not enough stirring to make us all comfortable

After noon all is well at present so I could wish every body seems to be enjoying good health that comes under my observation which is a goodly number in the course of the day I have had another spell at the bowling alley and got badly beat from cause or another I rather think it is because I don't know its done I know otherwise reason and that is enough I think



Sept 1851  
Oh how lonesome I do feel  
Living here a lone  
Saturday  
20

This mornin I went over to fair haven  
to see the old ship that is to be my  
prison for the next 3 years but I hope  
to be better contented than I am here  
for I always was contented there and all ways  
expect to be indill I get a home with  
I guess will be some time yet

Sunday  
21 commenced with fine weather till sundown then  
commenced raining with a fair prospect of  
a long spell of wet weather  
This fore noon I attended church at the beathel  
the discourse was verrey good and the singing  
beautiful the after noon was spent as the sloth  
would always spend his part of the time I  
read novels and rest I spent I sleep my  
god and my bible was neglected but not  
forgotten this evening I called on an ac-  
quaintance and enjoyed my ~~self~~ ~~very~~  
wiset verrey much the whole family  
seems like my own relatives  
so ends this sabbath I have harmed no body  
but my own soul

Monday weather rather cool for comfort with a strong  
22 wind from off off I think our summer weather  
is gone for this season but I shall be in the  
course of 2 months where we have perpetual sun and  
and with favourable gales we shall soon be in the  
phoson regions off the south and from thence direct  
to the north pole or as to it as we can get  
afternoon the weather cool and breezy so breezy  
that I have kept in my room most of the time  
part of the time employed at reading and the  
rest in sleep which was not verrey profitable  
spent oh I wish my ship was ready for sea  
for I am ready and want to go for it seems to  
me that the quicker I get off the quicker I shall  
return and I look to the day of my return with  
the greatest of pleasure time and money shall  
not be throwed a way as I have done it for  
the last 2 months I have sunk the best part of 500  
dollars and have nothing to show for it more than a  
few books and cloths which are verrey scarce and  
comforts in this world



Mon Sep 28 31

Tuesday this morning the air is thick and cloudy with  
23 a fair prospect of a storm which is expected  
this time a year. Last evening I called on an  
old shipmate but he was not at home but  
his wife could talk enough for them both.  
She appeared to be a very fine woman  
after noon fell in with an old shipmate went  
home and took dinner with him then  
hired a horse and stage and went out  
to a place called Long Plain where we  
saw another of the young that was  
in the same ship he has given up the  
big waters and settled down for life on  
a small farm he has all the comforts  
and pleasures of life at his hand  
and why should he not be contented and  
happy I have been of over to Fair Haven  
and had a look at the old ship that  
is to be my home for the next  
3 years or longer the day appointed  
for her sailing is the first of  
November But I have hopes of getting  
~~there before~~ ~~started~~ ~~there~~ before  
that time what

Was this quite cool I been down on the wharves to take

24 a view of a new ship that has been bought  
here for whaling

Wednesday

25 this day has been clear and pleasant the  
best part of it I have been in the bowling  
alley 245 ~~it~~ has been what I lost  
which would be as much as I could earn in 2 days  
I shall have to ~~swear~~ off from going  
there or I shall be ruined

Thursday the day commenced cold and cloudy at 4 o'clock

26 the clouds gave way and the sun made us think  
of old times when the shade felt pleasant  
and snow the shade of a good fire felt

pleasant as the shade of a tree does 6 weeks  
past 5 weeks more to live in this cold climate

I purchased me an accordion this morning for  
45c I think I shall soon get sick of the bargain

Evening I was with the sparrows to south the savage  
beats but I fear my ears would not  
have that effect



Sept 1841

Saturday this morning raining very hard with a  
27 fair prospect of a rainy day rain or shine  
It makes no difference to me I have a  
good shelter and intend to stay under it as long  
as the rain continues to come down as it  
does at present

Evening most of the day has been foggy  
I have spent a good share of the day  
at the bowling saloon and have had  
better luck than common  
at 4 o'clock we heard the cry of fire the firemen  
were soon in the spot there was but little damage  
done I heard it was in a carpenter's shop  
The water they threwed done more damage  
than the fire at this time the firemen  
are sporting around the streets with their  
engines making more noise than so  
many Indians and I suppose they think  
they are doing something extraordinary.

Sunday the weather is rather cooler than common this morning

28 The wind has hauled round to the S.W.  
The ship Triton has gone to sea to day  
I wish it was the Columbus and I was in  
her for I am tired of playing the gentleman  
at my present expenses have just returned  
from the bottle

Monday this day commenced raining hard with a light  
29 wind from S.E. I have lost a few shillings in the  
pistol gallery rather poor business without is well  
followed and I do not think I shall try it again we have  
one more day left in September then October is left  
for me to pass the best way I can I am very  
an.

Tuesday the air is quite cool this morning compared with  
30 yesterday but the present weather is much more  
comfortable Capt Crowl came to New Bedford yesterday  
to make arrangements about leaving he talks about  
going by the first O.C. of October I am ready any  
time and glad to get off the quakers the better  
for me for my expenses will soon eat up my last voyage

I received a line from some relatives  
in the west they tell me they are  
in good health and that we of old  
know us I could wish to hear



Monday October 1854

1 we have had a beautiful day I have been over to Fairhaven the owners are loading the ship as fast as possible I shall soon be a float on the great pond

Thursday this morning is very clear and quite cool and the change in the weather has given me a severe cold I can scarcely speak and I feel almost sick from the effects of it Last evening we had the alarm of fire some where about town I heard this morning that it was a false alarm at this time I am well to work

Friday the weather is rather cooler this morning than it was yesterday

Saturday part of this day I have been attending auction I purchased a lot of writing paper and lost a dollar on the alley captain Crowell left New Bedford for home yesterday In the evening we had a grand display of fire companies

Sunday the prospect is good for a pleasant day the sky is slightly overcast but not enough to obscure the sun some of the vessels in the harbor have dressed for the Sabbath and that is more than I have done but must soon go through the operation and then get to the seamen's bettel and hear what Elder how has to say for the good of poor devils that goes a whaling for to get there bread I have but 4 sabbaths more to spend on shore this time with is a great plenty for 4 weeks to say I all my last voyage is gone where I store but a poor chance to get it back but the old saying is live and learn when I get money again I shall know enough to keep it or I am greatly mistaken This earning money and then throwing it away I don't what it is cracked up to be if I should have a rainy day I should be in a hard fix my god spare me the pain of being dependant on others for charity At any thing more than what I can return my services for I believe I have some friends in this place or at least they appear like friends to my face but self interest in the main object here as well as elsewhere



October 1851

We had a skew preacher at the  
seamens meeting to day the name of  
Elder hows absence I do not know  
Nor do I not care the one that  
was there to day is a well spoken  
preacher I trust I have just  
returned from a temperance meeting  
at Washington town hall I did know the  
name of the speaker he is plain spoken  
man and one that appears to take  
great interest in the cause he is  
labouring for the pledge was offered  
but no one offered to put his name  
down perhaps they had done so  
before the better way would be to  
pass the pledge round for  
few would have courage to go to  
the head of the hall when all the crowd

Monday

17 this has been a beautiful day for the  
time of year saw one of my ship mates  
that was in the Columbus

Tuesday

18 we have beautiful weather and have had all  
of this week and the prospect is good for it  
to continue for some time to come  
we have had the most good weather this fall  
of any season I can remember which is not  
a great many Not over 20 and divide that  
by 2 I think would come somewhere near the  
number that are in my knowledge to a

Wednesday

19 We have had a very pleasant day  
but I think we shall have a change  
for the worst shortly I received  
a letter from home this afternoon  
which brought me very good news  
from old and young

Thursday

20 all of the fore noon rained very hard  
12 the afternoon we did not have much  
This Sabbath I did not attend church

Friday

21 This morning went over to fair haven  
to have a look at the ship the second mate  
came on from Boston to day all of the  
officers are here at the present time  
and the boatsteers and cooper are all  
here and ready to go



October 1851

and I wish we were ready to go but we must have patience for a few week longer we shall get started after a while

Tuesday

14 This day I have finished getting my outfit which will cost me 125 dollars rather to much for a third mate

Wednesday

15 fine weather but rather cool for comfort I have shipped on board the columbus for the 25 day and 50 dollars money The money I took to use before I go The pay is rather small for to live in those days But it is better than I ever had before

Thursday

16 we have very pleasant weather for the time of year I have just returned from a pleasant ride in the country and through the beautiful village of Dartmouth and passed Smiths mills and this is the principal part of my days work which is more than I do most of the days I have been here I have almost for got all about work but I think shall soon remember all I have lost of the great art

Friday

17 beautiful weather clear and pleasant we ever have known so much good weather in one season as we have had this fall I hope it will hold out for 10 days longer then I shall be clear of the junky coast for the next 30 months or more but I hope no more than 30 months which will be enough for one voyage

Saturday

18 I just returned from a ride in the country I am some what disappointed at not getting news from the fleet the wind is blowing fresh from the SE and before we are many hours older we shall have a storm one week from to day is the time set for our leaving this part of the world for a part that will pay us better for our labour after we have gathered to the value of a few dollars we will return and spend it with the Ladies in the country



October 1857

Sunday we have had a heavy blow from the 20  
19 I fear we shall hear of vessels wrecked  
for if they were on the coast they  
must of had a hard time We have  
hard shews from the arctic a great share  
of the fleet is supposed to be lost  
and they have taken 20 Whales a great  
share of them are reported clean rather  
discouraging for those that are at home and  
ready to start on a voyage

Tuesday

21 We still have beautiful weather for the season  
but my time is getting short Saturday  
is the day set for our sailing day  
and I can not say I am in any hurry  
to get a way but am all ready to go  
any time I have not been that I  
expect to leave without it is an  
all night sleep which I shall be  
deprived of at sea and a few other things  
too numerous to mention

Wednesday

22 Most of this day wet and disagreeable  
I expect the Captain will come over  
to day for the last time I have just  
finished packing my things  
Now I am all ready for a start  
and the quicker I start the better  
My bills are all paid that I intend  
to pay before I return

Thursday

23 We have very fine weather at the present  
time rather cooler than we have had  
it this season the Columbus is  
going in the stream to day

Friday all this day strong winds from S.W.

24 I tried to get a boat to go on board  
of the ship to take my things  
but the wind blowed so hard I could get  
no one to go



October 1851

Tuesday the ship lays in the stream with  
28 all hands on board but the mate  
and captain they came on board  
but the wind is from the south  
and we could not get out and  
the mate and captain went on  
shore I have been busy at  
setting up rigging and clearing  
up the deck the second mate  
is over the bay and will keep  
so until he has cleared what  
he has with him I do not know  
how much that is but I have  
some 8 gallons in my care  
marked pickels which brought on  
board but I have got that part  
of him and if he gets it he will  
do more than I think he will  
I hope the ship will get under  
way in the morning if not  
I shall go on shore if I can  
get there

1 Wednesday got under way from the stream at 6  
o'clock A.M. with light winds from  
S.W. Light winds from S.W. the  
Pilot left at 10 A.M. at 8 P.M. the  
light boat bore off to S

2 Thursday

30 All this day blow in fresh from S.S.E.  
at 12 P.M. saw many vineyard  
bearing about distant 25 miles the  
winds the holds to the southward and every  
instantly most of the green hands  
are seasick and I am not much  
better off I have known sick  
miserably a leaving home this time  
than I ever have known before  
I have been on shore so long that I  
have made a good number of acquaintances  
and it was hard for me to leave them

Friday

31 At 11 A.M. the wind backed N.W. light  
raining heavy at 8 P.M. clear with  
fine breeze employed at sending  
a lot of fore to mast & tacking sail  
booms and bending straining sails under  
the cables and stowed them below



3<sup>rd</sup> day 1<sup>st</sup> November 1857 Columbus  
all this day strong winds from S<sup>W</sup> off  
course S & by S under all sail at 12  
o'clock set fore top mast standing sail  
employed at ship's duty and coiling  
lines saw several sails steering to the  
S<sup>W</sup> & under doubled reefed to sails

Sunday 2<sup>nd</sup> first part strong winds from S<sup>W</sup> off  
2<sup>nd</sup> latter part light winds from the South  
and course S & by S under all sail & used  
the mast heads

Monday all these 24 hours blowing a gale from the  
S<sup>W</sup> Westward

Tuesday blowing heavy from S<sup>W</sup> laid the ship  
by the wind for 5 hours

Wednesday This day we have had a little of all kinds  
of calms gales whirlwinds and rain we have  
long had but one fair day since we left  
home and that was last Sabbath we were  
Sabb had nothing but gales of wind since we  
started rather a hard introduction for  
the crew beginners yet they have stood it  
well I have never known green hands do  
so well before the Stewart is on the  
sick list one of the boatmen has  
hurt himself by falling from a loft  
the rest are all on duty.

Saw a finback the first of the whale  
kind we have seen and all we want  
to see this weather our boats have been  
turned up for the last 3 days  
and are likely to be for the next 3  
to come we are in want of water and  
provisions but the weather is too rough  
to start the patches the most of our  
rigging wants to be put in order but  
the weather will not permit  
but with all the bad we have some good  
we are making a good passage  
which is the main object

I hope we may reach the line in one  
month from the day we sailed which  
is called a good passage with an old fashion  
ship and we seldom hear of these fine  
clipper doing better 40 days is the  
average of ships from the United States  
to the equator and ships has been  
50 days getting to the western Islands



November 1857

On board Ship Columbus

Thursday

all this day light winds from the S.E. imbliz  
at breaking out for provisions and water  
and lumber saw a sail to the westward

Friday

all this <sup>day</sup> strong winds from the south <sup>and</sup>  
steering by the wind employed at  
clearing the deck of spure, spars, bent  
a few fore topmast stay and set  
up the gibbe gages  
Thus far everything goes on in as good  
order as we could wish all hands seem  
to be satisfied the foremast hands has  
no reason to complain I have never  
seen a crew used so well before they  
get so enclosing for a small offences  
which is the custom on board of most  
the whale ships and they are the most  
willing set of men I ever saw if  
they stay in the ship in 12 months  
we shall have as good a crew as ever  
went a round cape horn in a whale ship  
We have a good crew and a good ship  
and I think a fair prospect of  
making a voyage and I hope a short  
one 30 months and I will find no  
fault and I hope to return in that  
time but gods will be done that

Saturday

all this day strong winds from S. steering  
by the wind to the eastward imbliz  
ed at ~~breaking~~ the boat saw a large  
Bark steering to the westward

Sunday

all of this day light winds with rain  
Saw nothing of the whale kind at dark we had a  
visit from a land bird how he could of got  
here is more than we can tell  
2 Weeks this night since I bid fairwell to  
some of my acquaintances at New Bedford  
and if I ever knew pain it was that night  
when the last fairwell word was spoken  
But how soon forgotten at the present time  
they are no more to me than the greatest  
strangers on earth Perhaps I might  
say with the exceptions of one  
so alien to the thoughts of old  
acquaintances



November 1837

<sup>12</sup> Monday This day commenced blowing strong from the  
<sup>10</sup> S E steering S E under double reefed  
 Latt Top sails and foresail at 4 o'clock the  
 94 wind hauled E very light In the last  
 Long 24 hours we have had a great deal of  
 89 rain and at the present time the prospect  
 it is fair for a great deal more  
 Let it come we are as able as the most of others  
 to bear it Employed at fitting boat  
 And making scrubrooms The boat  
 ever fresh gets so better The steward  
 Is green and The cook Is so better  
 I believe this to be all the news of the  
 day

<sup>13</sup> Tuesday These 24 hours strong winds from E with heavy  
 10 squalls of wind and rain Employed at common  
 ships duty and fitting the boats  
 Steering by the wind heading S S E  
 Latt 34:40 N Long 43:40 W

<sup>14</sup> Wednesday Commenced with strong winds from E  
 12 Saw a sail to the westward steering by the  
 wind to the ~~westward~~ <sup>southward</sup> at 5 o'clock S E  
 We tacked to the northward heading N E  
 under double reefed topsails at 6 o'clock the wind  
 hauled N E steering by the wind to the  
 southward and eastward we have a strong head  
 current to contend with The latter part employ  
 at fitting the cutting gear  
 Latt 34:30 N Long 43:30 W

<sup>15</sup> Thursday First part of this day fair weather and fine  
 13 winds from the N E Employed at common  
 ships duty chose the boats crews  
 Middle part strong winds latter part  
 squally under single reefed topsails and  
 Long 43:30 W saw a sail to the N W steering  
 E S E one of our boats unhooked  
 course: S by E Latt 34:5 N Long 41:50 W

<sup>16</sup> Friday This day commenced with strong winds and heavy  
 14 squalls of rain and wind at 3 o'clock at 4  
 blowing heavy from E called all hands to  
 take in sail furled the courses close reefed  
 the fore topsail furled the mizzen and doubled  
 the main set the spencers and made all ready  
 for the night course S by S  
 do ends the first part



On Board Ship  
Columbus

10 November 1854

Middle part strong gales from N with a heavy swell. Latter part more moderate breeze all sail  
Lat 33:50 Long 38:35

Saturday

15 commenced with strong gales from N with all sail turned up the mast boat the ship labours heavy. The sick boatstewards no better. Middle part light wind from the westward. Spruced the yards and set the courses. Latter part strong winds from S with heavy squalls under topsails and lower gallant sails steering by the wind to the eastward saw a sail to the southward steering off N under all sail employed at repairing the fluke chains and setting up the fore top gallant rigging

Lat 32:50 Long 39:47

Saturday

Sunday 16 commenced with strong winds from S with heavy squalls of rain steering by the wind under topsails and courses. Middle part strong winds with heavy squalls of rain doubled reefed the topsail and furled the gill and main sail. At 4 P.M. we had a heavy squall of wind and rain which carried away the fore cat head which set the fore sail all a drift. Latter part calm with a heavy swell. Lat 33:50 Long 32:10

Sunday

17 commenced with light winds and heavy squalls made all sail saw a ship to the N steering by the wind to the southward and westward wind S. Middle part clear and calm. Latter part strong gales from S S E doubled reefed the topsail. Saw a sulphur bottom got the boats ready to lower before we discovered what kind of a whale he was. He looks this day like all the rest in bad weather we have had nothing else since we left home but yet we may have far better days steering by the wind heading S.W. light  
Lat 34:00 Long 33:00



on Board Ship Columbus

20  
Tuesday November 1851

18 Commenced with strong gales from S & E with heavy squalls of rain steering by the wind tacking S & W by W under double reefed topsails and fore sail saw a sail off our lee beam steering by the wind on the lubboard tack abedde part blowed verrey heavy closed up the fore topsail we had a great deal of lightning the wind hauled to the westward we wore ship at 5 & m furled the fore sail and close reefed the main topsail latter part more moderate set the courses stand double reefed topsails steering by the wind heading S & E

Lat 33° 10' Long 33°

21  
Wednesday

19 Commenced with strong winds from S & W at 4 o'clock made all sail steering by the wind heading S & E by S abedde part light winds and pleasant weather latter part light winds from the southward tacked to the westward employed at breaking out for provisions saw a whale ship to the seaward supposed it to be the citizen of New Bedford she sailed from home the same day we did

Lat 32° 40' Long 32° 20'

20 Thursday commenced with strong winds from South steering by the wind heading S & W under all sail employed at breaking out the main hatch for water the prospect at the present bids fair for a disordered night we have just taken in our light sails to be ready for the coming tempest the clouds hang heavy around the horizon and are lit up with a continual flash of lightning but let it come as it may I hope we shall be able to meet it like men abedde part strong reefs from under tacked to the eastward westward latter part light airs from S & W this evening the day that commences with so dreary a prospect the latter part was the most pleasant of any day we have had since we left home

Lat 32° 40' Long 30° 35'



On Board Ship Columbus

23 November 1851

Friday Commenced calm and pleasant I employed  
21 at getting the vegetables on deck to dry  
and stowing away the rigging. I  
commenced heading the Labboard watch  
I put the bow boat on the cranes  
So ends the first part  
Middle part calm and clear Latter part  
the same I employed at ships duty

24 Crossed the main royal yard  
Saturday

22 Commenced calm saw a sail to the  
Eastward I employed at common ships  
duty Middle part light airs from  
the Southward steering by the wind to  
the S.W. Latter part light airs  
from S steering by the wind to  
S.W. under all sail saw 3 sails  
bound to the Southward saw firebush  
I employed at ships duty  
Lat 31:30 Long 30:34

25 Sunday

23 Commenced with fine winds from S  
steering by the wind heading S.W.  
under all sail 5 sails in sight  
all steering by the wind on different  
tacks We had complaint of the  
in the fore castle the first complaint  
of the kind I ever heard on board  
of ships that I belonged to  
Middle part blowing strong from S  
doubled reefed the topsails and furled  
the gibbe Latter part light airs from  
all points of the compass headed S by  
S.W. under all sail saw 3 sails  
to the S.W.

26 No observations

Monday

24 Commenced calm with showers of rain saw  
the same sails we the day before we  
think ship has commenced leaving  
as we pumped 2 hours to get the water  
out of her boatsterns sick in the  
Labboard watch 4 men off duty 2 foremost  
hands and 2 boatsterns Middle part light winds  
from the Westward steering S by W under all  
sail Latter part light wind from S.W. steering  
by the wind heading S.S. saw several sails and a  
cannon Lat 31 00 Long 30 30



On board Ship Columbus

27 November 1857

~~Thursday~~  
27<sup>th</sup> commenced with light wind from SW steering by the wind to the SE under all sail I employed at ships duty saw some kind of a whale think it was a grampus so ends the first part Middle part strong breeze from SW steering by the wind to the SE under all sail latter part light winds from all points of the compass with squalls of rain saw grampuses and several sails exchanged signals with a French ship

28<sup>th</sup> Wednesday commenced with strong winds from South steering by the wind to the westward employed at putting a boat over the stern Middle part heavy squalls of rain accompanied with sharp lightning and heavy thunder I think it was the darkest night I ever saw we had light airs from all points of the compass latter part light winds from the Southward with squalls of rain employed at breaking out fog water and lumber  
Lat 28° 30' Long 29° 30'

29<sup>th</sup> Thursday  
27<sup>th</sup> first 2 hours strong winds from SSE steering by the wind to the westward at 4 o'clock the wind hauled off blowing fresh course SSW under all sail set the foretopmast standing sail and main royal This is the first fair wind we have had for the last 12 days saw a sail to the Eastward steering to the Southward saw a finback employed at ships duty Middle part light winds from the Northward with squalls of rain latter part fine weather with light winds saw several finbacks and 2 sails steering SSW employed at setting up the head stays the boatster that was sick makes no improvements all hands on duty but him  
Lat 27° 24' Long 29° 25'

30<sup>th</sup> Friday commenced with light winds and fine weather saw 3 sails and had a shout up for him come around the ship the Captain struck on but lost him employed at setting the head stays Middle part strong winds from the westward course S by W under all sail had some squalls of rain



November 1857

Later part fine breeze and pleasant weather  
saw several sails and pinbacks I employed at  
letting up the fore rigging - set the lower  
standing sail for the first time since  
we left home so ends

31

Saturday

Lat 25:28 Long 28:20

29 Commenced with fine breeze from the  
westward course & by W under all sail at  
sundown saw a brig to the S.W. steering  
S.E. I employed at letting up the main top  
mast stay and putting on chafing gear  
on the fore rigging put a skew carpet on  
the cabin deck weather very warm and  
a fair prospect of having it warmer we have  
strong winds from the westward where we  
expect to have the S.E. trades or preva-  
iling winds. We are now 1 month from  
home one thirtieth of the time we expect  
to be gone from home. But with the winds  
we have had it will take us most of the time  
to make the passage & to the arctic and back.  
The captain gave me cloth for a boat  
sail so ends the first part  
middle part strong breeze from W with squalls  
of rain fresh the main halyard latter part  
finer weather and pleasant breeze from the  
westward I employed at breaking out for provi-  
sions

32

Sunday

Lat 23:18 Long 28:50

30 Commenced with fine breeze from W course  
& by W under all sail I employed at  
common ship's duty saw 2 sails steering  
by the wind to the southward middle part  
light air from W course & by W & W  
under all sail. Latter part the same sun-  
glimpses and a brig steering by the  
wind to the southward.

Solar Distance 89 248

Meridian altitude 53

Zenith dist 238

Declination 21:15

Latitude

Longitude 28:40

The weather has been very warm for the past  
3 days we have good weather now in seeking  
for the bar we have had the first of our  
passage so ends this month we have had  
many blessings and I hope are thankful for them



33

On Board ship Columbus

Monday December 1851

Commenced with light winds from the Starboard Course & by W & W under all sail At 4 P.M. the wind hauled to the N.E. & shifted the standing sails. We are in hopes that we have the N.E. Trades they are a welcome guest. We have a bounty for 50 barrels of sperm oil the captain gives \$10 dollars the mate \$5 the second mate \$3 and I \$2 from here to the latitude of 30 South. I hope that one of the green hands will get the reward for they steered it more than any of the after guard. Middle part light winds from the S.E. steering by the wind from to the S.W. latter part strong breeze from N.E. course & by W under all sail. Employed at setting up the main rigging saw several sails steering to the N.W. the greatest of our trouble is our ship leaking she leaks 400 strokes in 24 hours more than she leaked all last voyage.

34

Lat 19:42 Long 28 00

Tuesday

Commenced with strong winds from N.E. course & by W under all sail. Employed at ship's duty saw several sails took a lunar distance of the sun and moon. One of the boatsteerers sick in the Labboard watch the one that was sick in the Starboard watch gets the better. finished the bow boats sail. Middle part strong gales from N.E. steering & under all sail. latter part wind and course the same. Employed at fitting the rigging saw nothing.

35

Lat 16 50 Long 28:01

Wednesday

Commenced with strong gales from N.E. steering & under all sail for the last 24 hours we have had all the wind we could wish for the ship labors heavily for we have no one that can steer her. Employed at making towline boxes to fit the rigging with. Middle part strong winds from N.E. steering & under all sail. latter part more moderate. Employed at rattling down the Labboard main rigging. Saw pinbacks and a ship steering to the Starboard so ends the third of December 1851.

Lat 13:43 Long 27 50



36 December 1851 ON Board Ship Columbus

Thursday

Commenced with pleasant gales from S by E steering S by E under all sail employed at rattling down the Labboard main Rigging and other ships duty saw a fin back Middle part fine breeze had some rain saw a large ship steering off W under all sail latter part fine breeze and pleasant weather I employed at rattling down the Labboard fore rigging and turning down the main 36 days of our voyage so passed and I never had time pass more pleasant since I have been going to sea all hand seems to be contented throughout the ship there seems to be but one object in view at that is to fill the ship and get home and I hope to get there in 29 months more which I think we stand a good chance to and sometimes I think in less time but it is all uncertain as to what we are going to get or how long we are going to be gone

37 Lat 10:40 Long 26:30

Friday

Commenced with fine breeze from S by E and pleasant weather steering S by E under all sail employed at hauling and taking down the Labboard fore rigging and main top most rigging saw nothing but big fish sperm whales or rather a scarce article in this part of the world Middle part strong winds under all sail weather very warm latter part strong winds from S by E steering South under all sail saw a small schooner steering by the wind to the Northward I employed at rattling and taking down the Labboard fore rigging one of my watch kept off duty with a bare foot I think his name is bill got up observation

38 Lat: by: S: R: 1: 4: 6: Long: 26

Saturday

Commenced with strong winds from S by E steering South under all sail saw a ship to the westward steering the same saw yampies and porpoises employed the same as yesterday The Captain gave the second mate a fag he has had for safe keeping so ends the first part



ON Board Ship Le Columbus

December 1851

Middle Part strong breeze and squalls of rain at 1 P.M. the wind hauled S by E and the yards steering by the wind heading S by E under topgallant sails. Latter part calm and squalls of rain saw a Schooner to the westward steering by the wind to the Southward. Employed at rattling down the Starboard main rigging. Kill one of my water off duty with a sore foot. The boatsteerer gets a better some of his roommates thinks he is playing possum to get his discharge. The first part we make I rather think if that is the game he is playing he will be greatly disappointed.

39.

Sunday

Lat. 6. 07 Long 25. 27

Commenced calm with squalls of rain saw a Brig steering S by E under all sail. We are now where we are likely to stay for a time if we cross the Equator in a week we are fortunate. Middle part fine breeze from the Eastward steering S by E under all sail we had some thing new. The second mate had some Madeira wine which was taken a way from him when the ship sailed for no other reason than he used to much for his health. The other day it was giving him on condition that he would make good use of it for the first day he done very well. But the more he drank the the stronger grew his appetite. He had now got to the height of happiness he could hold no more him self. So he thought he would do something for his watch. he carried some wine on deck and called his watch and told them to drink and be merry. After they had drank several quarts he wanted them to try there skill at weeding. they amused him in this manner untill they had drank as my informant says 3 pots and a bottle and when his watch was out he did not know wether he was on deck or below for him self it is no matter for it is his own fault. But I pity his mother. She loves him as she do her own life and he has brothers and sisters of high standing in Society. what must be there feeling when they see and hear of there brothers conduct. But these are not all that has to be said.



The disgrace of his conduct he has a wife  
and as I have been told one of the most faithful  
kind and how dose he repay her for faithful  
ness this is her reward as quick as he is out of  
he sight he associates with the lowest of the  
human race there is no brother to law  
for him to spend his time and money man has  
never had a greater chance to get along  
in the world than has been waited on  
him he is not only abuses his  
own relative but others that try as  
for his wellfare Captain bowel has  
tried every way to assist him  
But what dose he get in return he has  
as much he cannot trust out of the  
Ship nor to head a watch at if can get  
liquor He has done wrong I hope he  
will do so no more God grant he may  
suffer part fine breech from E S E course  
S by off under all sail saw a brig  
steering to the Starboard

Wednesday  
Monday

Lat 5:03 Long 25:30

Commenced with light winds from the  
Eastward steering S by W under all sail  
the wine man insensible  
Abilile part calm with squalls of rain  
the captain stood the first watch  
 Latter part squalls of rain not much  
wind the wine man on duty but looks  
as if he had been through the seven cities  
Employed at breaking out the fore peak  
the captain thinks he has found the  
leak we can hear the water run in  
it is over the breasthook saw a brig  
to the westward steering to the west  
ward

41 Lat 3:51 Long 26:05

Friday

47/11

11

Commenced with light winds from S S E steer  
ing by the wind to the S W under all  
sail my roommate is on duty but is out  
of his head at times he came below at  
one o'clock and told me it was 8 bells  
and wanted I should go on deck one more  
day and he will be him self once more  
and I hope this will be a lesson that  
he will never forget



December 1861

I hope he will see the wrong he is doing himself and family and before it is too late. But there is but one way for him he must leave the dreadful vice at once or he never can. It grows on him daily at the present he has no control over himself and unless he swears off altogether he will fill a drunkards grave.

The thoughts of the end of such a course & enough to keep me from the sin without any other inducement.

I almost believe in predestination that man has a course laid down for him when he first enters the world. Some come in to the world with a course of happiness before them. If it was not so why am I here. No inducement could persuade me to stay at home where there is every thing that man could wish for. but it seemed as if I must leave. I felt as if I was doing wrong. But go I must certainly it was not of my own good will. And it seems to be the same with my room mate. I know he wants to do better but his passions are too strong for his good resolutions. he wants strength from some source that we poor worms of the earth are not likely to get.

Light and middle part light winds from all points of the compass. Employed at breaking out for lumber and water.

H 2  
Wednesday

Lat 31:31 Long 26:00

10

Commenced with light winds from South steering by the wind to the Eastward. Employed at breaking out for water at Sarn down saw blackfish we have just figured how much meat we eat per month we eat better than 4 barrels per month or one pound 13 ounces each man per day and in the navy the allowance is one pound per day. So we use about double what is allowed. Saw also his men. Middle part calm. Latter part light winds from South with heavy rain. Saw a brig steering S by E.

Got no observations



23 December 1857

Wednesday

11 Commenced with light winds from the Southward Starboard steering South under all sail the rain has been falling faithful for the last 12 hours we have caught 4 casks of water which will be used to wash with the captain at the present time is wondering where came got his wife and I think it must be a mystery to the most learned men of the present day we have no other record but the bible and that says that cane was the first born and abel was the second and how where did cains wife come from had she been adams daughter she must of been cains sister and God allows no inter course of that nature but the bible tells us that Cain had a wife and I suppose it is some of our business where he found her. But religion is the darkest thing nature is troubled with  
While part light winds from the Northward steering South to the Southward part light winds saw 5 built sticks to the Northward had some rain

24 24 got the observation

Thursday

12 Commenced with calms and squalls of rain  
Saw the 5 sails still in sight misery  
2. Loves company I think we have our share  
the captain has broke his barometer tube and the quicksilver has got in one end and it seems to be impossible to start it out Midelle part calm and clear 3 forenoon hands sick off duty the captain gave one a heavy dose of salts a few hours after he inquired after his health the answer was no better he was called aft to take another portion of salts but he had lost his appetite for that article and wished to be excused from taking any more the captain gave him his choice to take the salts or go to his duty of the to leave he choos the least we found him on deck and heard no further complaint we have at great deal of his sickness on our



On board Ship Columbus

December 1851

Another of our sick men complains of a pain in his side his prescription was a blister of Spanish flies mixed with ~~the~~ super-sauce he wore it very contented for a few hours - very well pleased to think he got ~~the~~ so easy but the worst was to come at 10 o'clock last evening he came aft and wished the captain to take off the blister but that was no go it had to be on so many hours to be of any benefit so he must grant and bear it he sent once for camphor as he felt very faint but camphor is not the medicine used for a pain in the side so as a matter of course he could not have that wish granted but the blister was taken off in due time and rather than have another put on the other side he came on deck to his duty we hear no further complaint from him

On board of a whale ship where we have no doctors the crew will try to take the advantage and play the sick man with out a cause but there looks most always betrays them and then the only way is to give them the most disagreeable drugs which will make them sick enough how wether they wish to be or not we are sure to have them to their duty in short order. The 2 men that the captain has cured in 6 hours would off lain below for weeks if they had been abused and humored as a sick man would be. A ship is a hard place for a sick man but when a man is sick he is treated as well as a man can be at sea and that would kill a landsman

But the sailor is nobody it is but lately that the great discovery was made that declared the sailor a human being. In the days of old grimes he was supposed to be a mixture of monkey mermaid and hungout tang but there is great discoveries made in those golden days



On Board Ship Columbus

December 1851

Thursday

13 commenced with light winds from S E  
steering by the wind to the westward  
23 Saw several sails & brigs and  
one bark Middle part fine breeze  
latter part - the same employed  
at rattling down the mizen rigging  
we have one thing to console us  
that is we have beat all the vessels  
that we have been in company with  
we hope that before the next day  
is ended we shall be in the South  
atlantic

off idly part strong winds from  
S E steering by the wind heading  
S S W under all sail latter part  
the same saw several barks and  
brigs steering the same as we are  
we passed one ~~near~~ brought to near  
her ~~space~~ which was Bark Hill  
of Liverpool but we have the  
pleasure of beating every sail  
we see

Sunday

14 commenced with fine breeze from S E  
steering by the wind under all sail  
heading S S W got a line of vision  
South saw a bark and several sails  
passed all that was a head of us in  
the morning so ends the last  
day to the Northward of the line  
and ~~overly~~ a part of this has been  
there in 3 months more I hope  
to be ~~over~~ the Sandwich Islands  
or at all events on the Equator in  
the Pacific but if we are we shall have  
to have better winds than we have had  
since we left home we have had  
plenty of wind but a great share  
of it has been dead a head but we  
are in hopes of a good run through  
the S E trades but it is the wrong  
time of year for strong winds  
as the sun is ~~over~~ her utmost limits  
to the Southward but let the wind  
come as it may I hope we shall  
have patience to submit to them with  
out a murmur



ON BOARD Ship Columbus

December 1851

Here we are in the middle of the last  
full month almost dead with heat  
I heard one of the boys forward remark  
that it was the warmest winter  
he ever saw in December the fellow  
spoke the truth

Why are we so depressed in spirit after  
the committal of some or any petty sin  
I can say for one that I never commit  
a sin of any kind without feeling a  
remorse of conscience and all ways prompts  
my self to do better But how soon are all  
my vows for the better forgotten when tempta-  
tion comes in my way. But I hope  
the day is not far distant when I shall  
be able to withstand temptation Let it  
come in what ever shape it may

God grant that when my trials are over  
Upon the sea and land  
That I may find a resting place  
A midst thy chosen band

God grant that I may faithful be  
What time I am on earth  
Unto thy great and just commands  
Which are of the greatest worth

God grant that when when my time hath come  
To leave this vale of tears  
That I may be in Redines  
To meet thee without fear

God grant that I may feel thy power  
As time doth reel & long  
And at the great and final day  
May join the heavenly throng

God grant that I may meet the frowns  
And scoffs of sinful men  
And bless them when I hear their curse  
And offer Prayers for them

O Lord my spirit is depressed  
My heart is very sad  
And yet O Lord I live in hopes  
That sadness will not last



# On Board Ship Columbus

27 December 1854

Monday

15 commenced with fine breeze from S E steering by the wind to the S S E under all sail  
 16 day Saw a small break to the westward distant 5 miles ran for it but saw nothing 2 vessels in company one brig and a bark we can see it rather faster than <sup>they</sup> can which is some satisfaction to the crew of the Columbus for she has the shame of being a dull sailer I hope she will get her shame up before she gets home this time. She has commenced well may she keep it up Middle part fine weather and good breeze latter part the same the brig and bark in sight the bark has gained some of us but we made up on the brig she is 15 miles astern saw porpoises and a grampus employed at taking down the rigging The Captain and carpenter are very busy at building a larger skylight to the cabin All of the crew are in good health but the boatsteerer french and I fear that he has seen all the well days he ever will. It seems hard for a man to be stricken down with some lingering disease just in the prime of life But if we deserve the punishment we should bear it without a murmur for the same power that gave us sickness can give us health

Tuesday

16 commenced with strong breeze from S E steering by the wind to the S S W under all sail Middle part squally we had several squalls from the Southward with but little wind at 1 o'clock which I noticed a black mass of clouds rising from the S E thinking it would have more wind than those that had just passed I waited until the wind could be heard coming before I started tack or sheet the squall struck her a bap to the beam and for 3 minutes the old Columbus was down more than I ever saw her before in a squall the top gallant halliard was let go fore and aft which let her right up some



On Board Ship Columbus

December 1851

I was fearful that some of the Spars would go over the side and if I had of lost any thing it would of all been laid to ineffectual as I have never headed a watch before But every thing proved ~~to~~ to strong for the wind as good luck would have it and I am certain I shall never run the same risk again

249

Thursday all these 24 hours strong S E trades  
17 steering S S E under all sail saw  
Latt 2 sails to the westward employed at  
7:37 turning down rigging  
Long and others ships duty if this breeze  
3032 holds we shall have a short run to cape  
horn god grant we may

50

Thursday commenced with strong trades midday  
18 part the same course S W by W latter part  
Latt employed at turning down the rigging and  
10:28 other ships duty saw 2 sails a head  
Long at sunrise and we should of passed them  
31:30 But for our many incidents in the  
first place the maintop gallant halliards  
parted and the yard laid on the cap for  
a half hour after we got the main  
top gallant sail set the fore top gallant  
mast was going over the bow we had to  
haul down the fly gibbs and settled down the  
fore top gallant sail to get a pull on the  
backstays after we had set them up  
and just set the fly gibbs when that  
split from head to foot and we had to  
send it on deck to be mended  
if these ships shapes had that of a frigate  
we should of passed them in 6 hours  
but as it was they rather gained on the  
old Columbus  
Saw a bark steering S W by W think she  
was a yankey bound home may she  
have a pleasant passage  
Franklin one of the labboard watch that has  
been sick came on duty

January 3: 1851 8 South we was in  
this latitude 30 days from home  
last voyage



111  
11111  
11111  
11111

On Board Ship Columbus

December 1851

Wednesday  
19  
at 3:10

any  
12:30

2  
Saturday

at 16

33

Commenced with fresh breeze from S E  
course S S W under all sail employed  
at mending fly jibbs the same sails  
a head that was there yesterday  
set bent the fly jibbs at sun down  
and now I think we shall come up to  
them ships a head  
Middle part fine breeze from the S E steering  
S S W under all sail the trade winds has  
rather got out of the place But we  
have no reason to complain But they  
are hard winds for a ship bound home  
and has to weather Cape Saint Roque  
latter part the winds the same as  
the middle part employed at ships  
duty

Commenced with fine breeze from  
S E steering S S W under all  
sail saw a sail to the westward  
steering South  
employed at breaking out the fore  
bitter for water and taken the water  
tows out of the pen to port out the  
rotten ones middle part the bailed  
stow the squared the yards and set  
the lower standing sail latter part  
light winds from S E steering  
S S W to South under all sail saw 2  
sails one steering by the wind heading  
S E the other steering S S W under  
all sail employed at shortening the out  
boards and setting them up  
We are fearful the trade winds are going to  
leave us as they are light and baffling  
we part with them as we would with  
an old friend that we should like  
to keep because they are useful  
The captain has been very busy  
employed at painting the cabin he tries  
hard to make it as comfortable as poss  
ible but he has most every thing  
work a gainst him the paint will  
wornish he puts on will not get dry  
and it catches all the dirt there is  
moving and looks ~~the~~ worse than it  
did before he put on the paint



53 On Board Ship Columbus  
December 1841

Sunday

21 Commenced with light winds from the North  
Saw 2 Sails Employed at common ships duty  
17:27 Rore new main top sails braces Saw at the  
Long of the whale kind obiddle part fine breeze  
3:45/15 from steering S by S & S under all sail  
batter part the same Saw a sail to the Southward  
Monday

22 Commenced with light winds from N by N  
Saw steering S by S under all sail  
19:44 Ship tacked over the standing sails the wind  
seems inclined to haul to the westward  
the S & E trades left us early but we  
have had a variable wind in the  
stead the <sup>wind</sup> has been direct aft which is  
not the place that we would wish to have  
it as our ship sails very dull before  
the wind she sails better with the  
wind a beam than any other way we  
can have it And close hauled we  
find but few old fashion ship that  
can sail with her The leak in her con  
tinues the same 400 strokes in 24 hours  
we are in hopes to find the place and stop  
the leak when we get in port  
So commence the new week how it will end  
no one can tell the Boatstewer that was tak  
en sick soon after we left home continues  
the same We can pity him and do no  
more But the pity he gets Is like  
the gold given to the poor which we all  
know is verrey small obiddle part the  
winds verrey light my watch below I  
had a strange dream I thought our  
crew had mutinized or a good part  
of them Some few of them were true to  
the ship All hands were armed with  
knives and bow for a fight I had got  
a lone by myself and the crew perceiving  
the advantage made for me with uplifted  
knives ready to strike me down if I should  
show any resistance I tryed to parley  
them off by telling them that they <sup>were</sup> doing  
wrong but they were set to be put off  
this way it was rather fight or join  
them and at it we went I received  
several severe wounds in my right  
side and inflicted several on them



ON Board Ship Columbus

December 1851

I was contending with after a severe struggle they were galled and drove forward all but 3 and they were on the wheel house the captain said we might as well finish the job at once and sent me forward to see if any of them were willing to assist in taking them while I was forward I heard a scuffle I ran aft to see what was the matter and saw some of the mutineers throwing the captain down off of the house he was covered with blood as he struck the deck I saw he had a large gash in the temple he was in the last agonies of death he made an effort to speak but failed and there lay his body but life had fled. There my dream ended and I awoke but the thoughts of the kept from sleep the remainder of the watch I hope I shall never realise the misery I saw and felt in that dream

Latter part of the day fine breeze from the Northward Saw a brig steering off S W She had men at her mast head suppose her to be a whaler. Saw another sail to the S W steering the same as we are caught a small fellow tale and had him cooked for dinner. Lather a poor fellow employed at mending the jibbe and taken the onions out of the pen to sell out the poor ones

55  
Wednesday

23 commenced with light winds from the Northward steering S W by S under all sail saw a small brig steering by the wind to the westward under all sail employed at turning out the main topmast backstay so ends the first part. Middle part wind very light and hauled to the off S W shifted over the studding sails. Latter part the wind and course the same employed at mending the mitch top sail and make a pungeron which we are most all ways busy at we have so much old junk in the ship so we cannot make much more.



# On Board Ship Columbus

56 December 1851

Wednesday

2<sup>nd</sup> commenced with light winds from the S. E. at 10<sup>th</sup> I employed at breaking out for sea coal and beef and Pork saw a brig steering by the wind to the Eastward we have some fish around the ship that has followed us ever since we left the Equator the hooks one one in a while but they have <sup>got</sup> rather shy for him to be taken as he wishes. Middle part fine breeze from S. E. steering S. W. & west under all sail had some light riving to the Westward latter part strong from South bent another topmast and lower studding sail which will save us the trouble of shifting them over every time the wind hauls in bent the main sail to middle stretch and repaired the bands on the main yard.

Thursday

2<sup>nd</sup> commenced with light winds from the S. E. at 10<sup>th</sup> I employed at breaking out the main hatch for coal and clay to build a blacksmith shop. The sick boatster came on deck to take the air. It is the opinion of his room mates that he is plaguing himself. Thus 5<sup>th</sup> days of our voyage has passed away and I have been contented and cheerful until the present. Now three passes heavy every thing seems changed the ship lurches and I can take no pride or interest in the work I do for her. I fear we shall have to go in port to repair the masts and if we do our first season is lost.



# On Board Ship Columbus

December 1851

26<sup>th</sup> day  
25:50  
38  
Commenced with light winds from the starboard  
steering S W by S under all sail employed  
at cupping the head rigging and stowing  
up the bobs twigs caught a ship  
jack had some rain and a fair prospect  
of a great deal more. Sperm whales  
very scarce. Middle part the wind the  
same latter part employed at repairing  
the bands round the mainmast  
saw 2 sails one lay with her  
head yards a back waiting for us to come  
down to him and here ends the day

27<sup>th</sup> day  
26:44  
38:20  
Commenced with light winds from  
the starboard steering S W by S under  
all sail the ship that laid waiting for  
us was the Concoma of plymouth from  
valparaiso bound to New Orleans to  
freight for rope we our captain  
went on board and carried there some  
papers he was 5<sup>th</sup> days from valparaiso  
and has laid here 14 days with the wind  
from the starboard he saw right  
whales off the Juan Fernandez Islands and sperm  
off the river De la Platte I hope  
we may have the same pleasure  
And he reports a civil war in Chile  
the Insurgents has taken Talcahuano  
and several other places skews from California  
quite rather dull and I should think so  
by the freight he was carrying home  
he had nothing but stone ballast  
and one passenger. he is one year  
from home and looks worse than a  
whale ship would. It is out and  
so we parted God bless him I hope  
he may have a pleasant passage  
there is 5 sails in sight at sun  
down all steering by the wind to the  
off off Middle part light winds. pass  
a large off shore ship steering by  
the wind latter part employed at  
mending the foresail saw a ship to  
the off off steering to the S W as  
there is one more that has a fair wind  
well as our selves



60 December: 1857

Sunday

28 Commenced with rather stronger breeze  
 S.W. from the Northward than we have  
 28.2 had for a few days passed steering  
 Long S.W. & under all sail one vessel  
 39:00 in sight steering the same as we  
 are we have spotting New more  
 than the Captain has caught a  
 bad cold finished mending and  
 bent the foresail

Ships lat	26 44	Ships long	38 20
Cape Horn lat	65 56	Cape Horn	65 30
Difference	29 12	Difference	24 10
	60		60
	1860		1720

Meridional Parts	40 67
	16 66
Difference	24 01
	38 20 2
	10 000 00
	2355 3
	108551 4
Course	48.38
	10 00000
	17988
	26451
	44939
Distance	2814

The distance is correct but there is  
 a mistake in the course

28 24	17 48	38 20
55 56	40 67	65 56
24 32	22 89	27 36
60		60
1652		1656
	3 35 965	
	10 00000	
	3 21 906	
	9: 85441	10 09 140

True course 35.53 3:21 801  
 30941

True Distance 2039

Middle part fine breeze from S.W. with  
 we had a fight between a couple of the  
 boys in the lubboard watch latter part  
 the wind holds the same saw nothing  
 the Captain promised the fighting boys to per-  
 ish them in the narrow



61 December 1857

Monday

29 commenced with fine breeze from the Northward steering S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E under all sail and thus commences a skew week. And a verry pleasant commencement we have. how long it will hold is more than I can tell we are getting well on long towards the country of storms and gales. Middle part fine breeze steering S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E  $\frac{1}{2}$  W under all sail. had some rain latter part strong winds the air thick and cloudy had our fighting a long in the waist to settle this dispute. the captain gave each a piece of rope and then took a piece himself and then told them to fight it out after a few cuts the yankees gave up the old portugee had but just commenced his blood had but just began to rise after they had satisfied themselves the captain had his share of the sport but was verry generous we gave them but 3 blows a piece and then set them to washing. Ship the remainder of there watch below. I hope this will be a lesson to them all I hope they will respect the ships discipline.

29.50  
55.56  
26.06  
15.66

18 44  
20 67  
21 90  
3 320 24  
3 140 26  
9:8 2482  
3 24.03

65-50  
21 10  
24 40  
148  
18168  
14644  
1491

62 The distance to Cape Horn is 2162 and the course S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E 3 or S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E by S little westerly. It is not worked out according to rule.

30 Commenced with strong winds from the Northward steering S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E west under all sail saw a thistle and some fimbbers sent in the fly gibbs boom. Middle part strong winds from N  $\frac{1}{2}$  E steering S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E  $\frac{1}{2}$  W under all sail latter part strong winds saw 2 sails steering by the wind to the S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E.



On board Ship Columbus

December 1854

Employed at various kinds of work  
 sent in the gibb boom a ways to  
 coarser it while it chafed in the cup  
 and bolted on the breast hook a fresh  
 one started it off in a gale to the  
 northward of the line put on a new  
 cutting a round the pumps

63

off

Monday

Left

3:56

Long

45:20

commenced with strong winds from  
 South steering S by E & W under all  
 sail sent out the gibb boom and set  
 up the rigging saw 2 sails steering  
 by the wind heading E N E the  
 weather is very thick and foggy  
 there is but little use of having  
 men at the mast heads for we  
 cannot see a mile in either direction  
 so commences the first part of  
 the last day in December in the  
 year of our Lord 1854 Middle  
 part strong winds from South and  
 a thick fog had the bucket to the  
 weather main brace block part  
 repaired it with out any damage  
 but it is a great wonder to me  
 why it did not carry away  
 the main yard

55:56

65:56

34:50

44:40

21:06

27:16

60

60

1266

1276

3:10 243

15:22 9

10:00 000

10:24 3

3:06 355

25:44 2

18:00 34 2

Course 45:14

Distance 1498

I do not think it is correct but my  
 Latitude is not correct it is 40 miles to  
 north Satter part the hauled to the S by  
 steering by the wind to the S S E and a top  
 gallant sails saw for purposes took the  
 aboard anchor off the bow and put it  
 on deck hoisted out the laboured  
 hump to stop a leak found it some  
 then strong breeze and foggy



December 1851

The must heads were not mused and now we must bid adieu to the old year and welcome in the new In the past year I have been 4 months on shore an eight at sea and I have had some pleasant days and a good share of miserable ones what the coming year has in store for me is more than I can imagine but I expect many days of hard labour and if I have my health I shall not be disappointed and I hope when 1852 comes to a close we shall have 2000 barrels of oil on board the old Columbus I should like to have her full but think it would be asking too much but day will come that we will know what our success will be good or bad we should take it as Job did his ups and downs we must <sup>give</sup> that old gentleman credit for having more patience than man ever had before or since

According to the scriptures Job was a faithful servant of the Lord the Lord had watched for many a day and was satisfied that Job was a faithful servant But the serpent that beguiled our first parents was taken a stroll through the earth perhaps for his own diversion or he might of been on some business of importance for there was much for him to do in those days he happened to pause under a shade tree to view the beauties of nature when his eyes wandered over the great possessions of faithful Job and he swore by the power that the Lord had given him that Job should become his servant or be the most miserable wretch on earth as he strolled along he happened in the presence of the Lord Who was thinking why all mankind could not be as Job when he raised his eye the devil was before him and the Lord said has thou noticed my servant Job and devil said yea Lord but he has all



64 January 1852

Thursday

1 commenced with strong winds from South  
Lat. Steering by the wind heading off S off  
34:04 Saw 3 sails steering to the Northward  
Long Set the labboard pump pulled fore and  
46 mizen top gallant sail the air is getting  
rather cooler than we have had it since  
we crossed the line and we may expect  
to have it cooler shortly if we get a variable  
wind Middle part light winds  
Lat. part calm broke out the main  
blotch for bread and water 2 ships went on  
back to the off steering the same as  
we are they are whaler men Success to  
them I wish them a pleasant passage  
and cheerful days saw black skin off  
our lee bow did not make out what  
kind of a fish it was and this is the  
first day of the New year I will state  
our New year dinner it consisted of  
old salt beef and rusty pork hard  
bread potatoes and onions for to top  
off we had rice boiled in water and  
mixed with molasses then baked the  
65 Stewart had the fare to call it a rice  
Friday

Friday

2 commenced calm the 3 whaler men in sight  
Lat. Employed at repairing old oil lashings  
35 had the sick boatstewards on deck to visit  
Long him self the middle part light winds  
46:30 from South steering off to South under all  
sail at daylight saw sperm whales on  
our weather quarters distant 2 miles the  
2 other ships on our lee quarter distant  
5 miles we lowered 4 boat and chased  
without success the citizen of New Bedford  
got one the venturers boats were chasing got  
66 nothing and thus ends Friday the second  
Saturday

3 commenced with strong winds from the  
Lat. Northward still chasing whales at 9 o  
38:30 clock 4th came on board and hoisted up  
Long the boats at 1/2 past 4 lowered the 3  
48 labboard boats after I had got a short  
distance from the ship a whale came up  
close to the ship the captain waved for  
me to come back and try the one closest  
to at the same time lowered his boat



January 1852

we saw him a couple of times after we you  
chose but did not get near him we had  
been running off before the wind and  
just heeled to the wind when one of the  
he almost got cramped in my boat and cap-  
tured her the captain took us all on his  
boat hauled in the line and came on board  
took the line out of the boat and sent  
me off to find the boat But I could  
not find her I pulled for the ship  
and at the same time our other 3 boats  
were 10 miles to the leeward and it was  
just sundown so we must run off  
for the other boat and leave my  
boat to the care of old Skiptune  
and this is the commencement of my  
heading a boat the first trial lost  
boat and all that belonged to her but  
the line and one of the bentuckes  
got a large whale we raised the cods  
and the other ships got the benefit  
But my luck was the worst of all I had  
the best boat we had on the crams she was  
the fastest of them all but she is gone  
and why should we mourn I would be  
willing to give the value of the boat  
to restore her if she had been lost  
by a whale I should not care but as  
is the loss of her will hurt me more  
than the loss of a thousand dollars  
I do not think the captain will  
give me another very soon he  
can do as he thinks best

the bentuckes brought news a few  
days later from the arctic ocean  
she reports 14 ships lost and that  
none of them had got any oil  
and he reports the annihilation of  
of Skewbald lost by a sperm whale  
the whale had stove 3 of her boats  
then they tried him with the ship  
the whale heaved for them and struck  
her on the bow and stove her all in  
she sank in a short time after she  
was struck she is the old ship that  
carried me a round voyage for the first  
time 4 years of my life was  
passed on board of her



January 1852

middle part strong winds from the  
northward steering S W under top sails  
and fore sail latter part the same  
67 Topgullant sails but had some  
Sunday rain and fog.

68 commenced with strong breeze from  
west steering by the wind to the  
southward under all sail the very  
thick and foggy saw nothing  
middle part calm and foggy latter part  
caught a turtle saw grasshoppers had light  
winds from all points of the compass

69 commenced with light winds from the east  
and steering S W & S under all sail  
and this is the first sabbath in the new year  
and how have I passed my time some  
what after this manner first 2 hours  
at the mast head then took breakfast  
and then slept for some 3 hours then ate  
dinner went to the mast head for 2  
hours more came down and finished the  
day at reading Byron

And thus the holy day is gone  
never more to return

the first passed at looking out for whale  
The rest at sleeping and reading by ones tales  
middle part fine breeze from the southward  
steering S W & S under all sail latter  
part strong winds from S W steering  
by the wind on the starboard tack  
69 Stowed some spars over the stern

70 commenced with strong winds from the south  
steering by the wind heading S E under  
all sail but a few men say  
the captain gave me cloth for a skin  
boat sail at 10 o'clock I went to the  
mast head and had the pleasure of heave  
ing up my dinner which consisted of  
porridge and beans we had the turtle for  
dinner but we dare not eat him for  
fear of poison and we did not care about  
losing our precious lives when there  
was the necessity we had plenty of  
porridge and beans and we were sure the  
we could them with safe top for and



January 1852

forefather were reared on them fresh  
for misdeed with a few very tall  
middle part blowing a gale from  
west laying by the wind on the  
starboard tack under reefed main and  
close reefed mizen topsail and fore  
and main spruce and fore topmast stay  
sail latter set reefed foresail rose few  
main clew boms took the old ones for  
for fore reefed the old ship makes  
good weather of it although the wind  
blows strong and a heavy sea running  
her deck has been dry most of the  
day the air is quite cool for this lat-  
40 itude at this season of the year

Wednesday

Commenced with a heavy gale from  
Latter W laying by the wind on the star-  
board tack under close reefed main  
Long topsail and spruce and close  
mizen set the fore topmast but it  
to much for her bent a close  
mizen turned up the main boat  
secured the patches made all safe  
for the night as far as lay in our  
power we have heavy squalls of  
wind and rain we have a clearing  
night before us but it is my good  
fortune to have ~~all~~ 8 hours  
below deck if ~~nothing~~ happens  
we are always sure of our watches  
on deck but there is ~~no~~ certainty  
about our watches below they depend on  
circumstances middle part more moder-  
ate and less squally set the reefed  
foresail mizen topsail we had a tot-  
al eclipse of the moon the first one  
I ever saw latter part light winds  
W S W steering by the wind heading  
south under all sail sent down the  
mizen top gallant yard and sail the  
sail had to be shortened saw a brig  
steer the same as we are we have cloth-  
ing now more than the cook burnt his  
duff so we could eat but it the scupper  
and the old dorky but enough to  
burst a bag and well be deserved the  
punishment if it was any



71

January 1852

Thursday

Lull  
H 1Long  
4:40

Commenced with strong winds from the ~~westward~~ steering by the wind to the southward under all sail saw for fuses they come under the bow but will not stop long. Enough for us to strike one the brig still in sight. Crossed mid on top gullant your our lamp oil is getting very scarce we have but 2 gallons in the ship but we are in hopes of getting a whale ere long. I think it rather hard for a whale ship to be on a short allowance of oil but such seems to be our hard fortune and we must abide by it at 4 o'clock the main royal at 4 blowing fresh from W. N. E. furled the top gullant sails and at 10 o'clock had her under close reefed fore to fore double main and reefed fore sail Laying by by the wind on the starboard tack heading S. W. one of the boatstewards sick in my watch he complains of a lame leg. It is a common thing for some men to be taken sick in bad weather he has had several spells of his complaints since we left home and always in bad and stormy times I wish we had a machine that would tell when a man is sick or passing passion at 5 o'clock p.m. furled the fore topsail we have heavy squalls of wind and rain the wind has hauled S. W. and very unsteady at 8 p.m. reefed and set the main sail strong winds and heavy gales squalls finished the day. There are hard winds for us they are driving us off to the eastward and we are very anxious to get to the westward.

Friday

9

Lull

H 1

Long

4:40

Commenced the same as the last day. Left off blowing a gale from S. W. with heavy squalls of wind hail and rain. Close reefed the main topsail and turned up the waist boat making all secure for the night. In the boatstewards still keeps below.



January 1852

Oh ye landmen I wish I had some  
of you here to enjoy the sight  
that we have before us at the pre-  
sent and I could stow my self be-  
fore your comfortable fires and  
have your feather & buss to re-  
st my bones on untill the se-  
ravan called me to breakfast  
but in the stead of these common  
comforts ~~that~~ the landman scarce-  
ly feels thankful for. We have our  
provision half cooked. as the ships labours  
so heavy we cannot keep it on the fire  
and we sleep if sleep it might  
be called we lay our selves down and  
commence to roll from one side  
of our ~~bunks~~ to the other and  
if we chance to close our eyes  
in sleep we are startled by  
some frightfull dream that  
makes us think we are <sup>in</sup> purgatory  
or some other place of misery and  
when we wake we find the de-  
am more truth than fiction  
or perhaps we may close our  
eyes in something of a quiet  
slumber dreaming of friends  
and loved ones on shore perhaps  
of some fair maiden that has  
promised to be your better half  
when you return. When all of  
a sudden you are roused by the  
hoarse cry of all hands to save  
the ship you spring for your life  
half naked you find yourself on  
deck and from there a host to  
secure some bad or perhaps the  
ship has sprung a leak you  
man the pumps but find the water  
gains on you and you know  
that heaven or hell is soon to be  
your doom and the most of sea-  
faring men are better prepared  
for the latter place than the former  
that is judging them by my  
self but with all these miseries  
before us there is but a happier  
class of men on earth than the sailors



January 1859

Middle part the wind continued the same at 6 o'clock p.m. wore ship to the westward Latter part more moderate even from the southward steering by the wind on the Starboard tack heading up under double reefed topsails fore sail and main sail employed at

73

Cleaned old muskets

Saturday

10 Commenced more moderate than Friday  
Latter left off the wind is from the Southward  
42:00 we are steering by the wind on the  
Long the Starboard tack under all sail heading west  
48:41 Saw a fin back and porpoises employed at  
a little of every thing which if all  
summed up would amount to more  
also thing Middle part calm and a heavy  
swell setting us to the Northward Latter part  
strong winds from N.W. steering by the  
74 wind heading off S.W. under all sail

Sunday at setting up the bobstays and hoisting out the <sup>Starboard</sup> ~~main~~ <sup>boom</sup>

11 commenced the same as the last day ended with  
Latter with strong winds and bad weather pulled the  
42:36 top gallant sails and singled reefed the topsails  
Long and set the top gallant sails over them but  
48:50 the wind increased and we had to take  
them in saw a sail a head and a wheel  
of the fin back. The Middle part light  
winds from west made all sail steering by  
the wind to the southward Latter part light  
winds from the Southward saw a gambuse  
lowered for them without success. 2 sails  
in sight steering the same as we were  
45:00 S.W. by W. under all sail

Monday

12 commenced with fine breeze from the South  
Latter and steering S.W. by W. under all sail  
43:30 the 2 sails still in company with us  
Long weather thick and foggy Middle part strong  
breeze from S.W. steering S.W. by  
by west to W. under all sail one of the  
sails drawing up to us Latter part the  
wind increased to a gale at 10 o'clock  
we had a small whirlwind strike the  
ship but done no damage had a great  
deal of rain got no observations



76 January 1842

Tuesday

13<sup>th</sup> This day commenced with strong winds  
Satt from S<sup>W</sup> W<sup>W</sup> which lasted for the first  
43<sup>rd</sup> hours accompanied with rain and  
Long fog and some thunder the air was to thick  
to see Sighting if there was any  
from 2 to 4 the wind hauled S<sup>E</sup> & more ship to  
the westward <sup>wind</sup> more moderate set the main  
royal saw a ship on our weather bow star  
the same as we are think it the same one  
that was a stern last night

Middle part strong breeze from S<sup>E</sup>  
course S<sup>W</sup> by S<sup>W</sup> & W<sup>W</sup> at 10 at the  
forenoon the topgallant sails to ease the  
ship from pitching as we had a  
heavy head swell at 1 p.m. set  
them a yard latter part strong winds  
and heavy squalls from the westward  
steering by the wind heading W<sup>W</sup>  
all W<sup>W</sup> and at 4 p.m. saw finbacks and  
porpoises the sail we saw the first  
part of the day in sight a man  
employed at grinding boats craft  
turned up one of the skew boats  
to fit for the bow cross the lead  
in the ship seems to increase we

||||| have had but 400 strokes per 24  
||||| hours until the last we had 600  
||||| it may be caused by cutting a  
77 heavy press of canvass

Wednesday

14<sup>th</sup> Strong winds from the westward Tacked  
Satt to the southward pulled the topgallant  
sails and reefed main top sail  
Long weather cold and rainy saw finbacks  
which are of but little profit to us  
we are now where the ship had the good  
fortune to get 500 barrels of sperm  
oil voyage before last and what  
cannot we have the same luck

Middle part blowing heavy from S<sup>W</sup>  
steering by the wind under doubled  
Kept main top sail reefed fore sail  
and spencers tore the gibbs trying  
to haul it down in a squall  
Latter part from S<sup>E</sup> to S moderate set  
the main sail and doubled reefed top  
sails unhooked the gibbs and bent a new



January 1852

from 8 to 12 blowing strong from S  
S & E wore ship to the westward head-  
ing off S & W furled the courses and  
close reefed the fore and main topsails  
how long we are to be beating and beating  
a boat here God only knows but  
I hope not much longer if we had  
been favoured with a milder passage  
we should of been of Cape Horn at this  
time but we are here and here we are  
likely to remain

Thursday

15 Commenced blowing heavy from South  
East Laying by the wind on the Sabbath took  
44:10 heading off S & W under close reefed  
fore and main topsails and double  
reefed main and reefed foresail Middle part  
54 04 more moderate set the reefed main sail and  
by boat the reef out out of the fore sail Latter part  
monitored single reefed topsails and courses took a  
56:56 Lunar distance of the sun and moon employed  
at mending an old spunk and peeling  
49 a boat boat

Friday

16 commenced with fine breeze from the westward  
Laid to the southward heading south wind  
45:30 all sail finished mending the spunk  
Long opened a keg of butter found it rather  
59:19 strong for to be pleasant saw some kind  
of a whale did not make out what he  
was but called him a killer rather cool  
the thermometer stands a 48 degrees middle  
part light winds from the S & E  
steering S & W under all sail latter  
part wind from S & W very high  
air thick and foggy saw a great  
many birds employed cleaning muck

Saturday

17 fine part the wind backed S & E light  
Laid weather foggy the prospect clear part  
46:03 for a strong breeze middle part calm  
Long heard penguins hollowing latter part  
60:25 light winds from East steering S & E  
under all sail the foretop sail the latter  
with 3 men on the yard at work my  
self with them we all had the good for-  
tune to save our selves from pulling  
back in sight steering South



81 January 1852

Sunday

18 Commenced with strong breeze from  
S steering SSW under all sail the bark  
in sight a stern employed at setting up for  
topgallant rigging from 4 A.M. to 1  
P.M. strong breeze from NW steering  
S by W under all sail at 2 P.M.  
the wind hauled off light accom-  
panied with fog and at 4 hauled South  
steering by the wind heading E. S. E.  
at 9 tacked to the westward and while  
tacking sprang the main top gallant  
yard by shot letting go the weather bra-  
ce sent it down and commenced to m-  
ake a skew one saw borpoises the bark  
in sight off our lee beam

Monday

19 Commenced with light winds from S. S. E.  
steering by the wind heading W.  
28:59 S under all sail with the E. & E. & E. & E.  
one of the main top gallant sail  
62:38 which is on deck waiting for a y-  
ard to be made with the carpenter  
is very busy at our present the  
bark has drawn a head of us since  
20 we lost the use of the main top galla-  
nt sail middle part light winds from  
steering South latter part strong  
breeze from SSW steering South under  
all crossed the main top gallant yard  
and bent the sail the bark in sight  
on our starboard beam another sail  
in sight a stern steering South saw  
humpbacks luffed to the wind think-  
ing they were right whales

Tuesday

21 Commenced with strong breeze from  
W. S. W. steering South E. & E. under  
all sail weather warm and pleasant for  
this country we have nothing skew  
the old ship looks the same and  
the sick man in the steerage is as  
quiet as a soldier under half pay  
and is likely to remain so our great-  
est trouble is the wind hauled a head  
middle part light winds from W.  
latter part calm & sails under way to the  
Eastward



8<sup>th</sup> January 1852

Monday

2<sup>d</sup> commenced with light winds from the N<sup>o</sup>  
Latt & thard steering S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E under all sail  
5<sup>th</sup> 10<sup>th</sup> Middle part winds light and variable  
Long had some rain latter part strong breeze  
6<sup>th</sup> 46 from all <sup>ways</sup> steering the under all sail  
saw a sail off our lee saw whales luffed to  
the wind for them but they were hump  
backs saw porpoises struck one and lost  
him I employed at cleaning old muskets  
we have beautiful weather where we ex-  
pected to have the worst for several days  
we have had light favourable winds  
and smooth sea I have passed cape Horn  
4 times and all ways had the worst of we-  
ather and we may have before we get in the  
Pacific Ocean Ships has been off the point  
of the cape and then taken head gales over  
land there from 30 to 50 days we shall  
know what is in store for us in a short  
time

8<sup>th</sup>

Time

Thursday

2<sup>d</sup> commenced with fine breeze from W<sup>est</sup>  
Latt steering S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E under all sail saw 4 sails  
5<sup>th</sup> 40 to the leeward saw humpbacks and porpoises  
Long is struck several but all escaped weather  
6<sup>th</sup> 30 or very pleasant for this country  
Middle part light winds from all points  
of the compass and thick fog from 8  
to 9 o'clock the sky had the appear-  
ance of a heavy blow from the S<sup>outh</sup> heavy  
clouds rolled up from that direction  
they reached from the Eastern to the  
horizon and then passed over zenith  
with the velocity of the wind column  
after column passed over in this man-  
ner for the space of an hour  
we made preparations for a heavy gale  
but were rapidly disappointed the  
wind was very light and mostly from  
the Eastward steering from S  $\frac{1}{2}$  E to S  
E under all sail latter part fine breeze  
from E  $\frac{1}{2}$  S saw 4 sails to the Eastward  
steering for cape Horn saw yeamouse  
weather warm and pleasant saw several  
a great number of birds if our course  
is right we are near a tattered land



86 January 1852

Friday  
23 commenced with strong breeze from S  
Latter steering SE by E under all sail at 2  
5:20 o'clock PM saw the land distant 40 miles  
Long bearing by compass from SSW to SE  
6:02 suppose it to be Stutter Island  
Middle part strong breeze from SSW  
steering from SE by E to SSW  
at 2 o'clock PM the wind hauled  
SW accompanied with a heavy  
squall doubled reefed the topsails  
pulled the gable and mainsail  
at 2 o'clock moderate made all  
sail steering by the wind heading  
SE saw 2 lights to the Sward  
suppose them to be from the ships  
we saw yesterday Later part the  
wind hauled SSW steering SW  
under all sail saw several sails  
steering SSW Latter part strong  
breeze from S and heavy head swell  
pulled the fore and mizzen top  
gallant sails and reefed the mizzen  
8:40 topsail at 3 o'clock calm

Saturday  
24 I have made a great blunder  
Latter I have got the first of the 24th on  
5:36 the last of the 23 we saw the land here  
Long ring SSW call it Stutter land  
6:34 middle part light wind from SSW steering  
SE by E a large merchant ship passed  
close by steering SSW we had a very  
heavy head swell Latter part strong  
breeze from SSW steering by the wind  
heading SSW under all sail saw several  
sails making the best of their way  
88 to the westward saw porpoises

Sunday  
25 commenced with strong breeze from  
Latter west steering by the wind heading S  
5:49 S under all sail 2 sails ahead of  
Long is making their way around the horn  
6:03 I wish we could bid a dinner  
run to this dreary cup  
of other climes we id take a view  
and leave the horn unto its fate  
Middle part strong breeze from the Sward  
westward heading from SSW to SSW



January 1852

under all sail weather thick and foggy with  
rain latter part strong breeze from S.W.  
steering by the wind heading S.W.  
Saw 2 sails a brig and a bark all  
hainged colours with the bark she  
showed the mussels colours she  
set her stumps we could spot on  
Saw them as we have store on bo  
ard saw a small finback did not man  
the mast heads the thermometer stands  
at 50 degrees the air feels cold and dis  
agreeable although the weather is not  
so cold as it was in 45 but then the  
air was dry now we have a continual  
fog or rain and it is impossible to  
dry clothes when we get them wet  
And thus ends another sabbath I should  
like to know how many more I shall  
have to pass as miserable as I have the  
89 Last one

Monday

26 Commenced with strong breeze from the  
S.W. steering by the wind heading  
57.37 S.W. & S under all sail the bark is very  
long at off our lee bow she sails rather better  
68.43 than the columbus at the commence  
ment of this day Cape Horn due about  
distant 80 miles Saw nothing of the whale  
kind Middle part strong breeze from S.W.  
steering by the wind heading S.W.  
under all sail at 3 o'clock P.M. the wind  
hauled S.W. & S tacked to the Northward  
heading S.W. at 10 the wind hauled  
to the southward steering by the wind  
heading S.W. Saw a sail to the southward  
Hard one of the foremast hands fell down  
the forecable steps struck his wrist  
on a razor that some of the men were  
using and cut himself so that he will  
not be on duty for some time Employed  
at getting out iron poles for the last 6  
90 Tuesday hours the wind has been light

27 Commenced with light winds from  
S.W. steering by the wind heading  
57.04 S.W. Saw a ship to the Northward  
Long steering S.W. weather cool but file  
79.10 some nothing of any more than we have at  
a barrel and a half in 6 days



January 1852

Middle part strong breeze from S  
& and a heavy head swell steering  
S off by W & S off under single reefed  
topsails and courses at 9 o'clock saw  
whales think they were sperm  
being late and in prospect of bad  
weather we could not notice them  
Latter part winds light and variable  
steering by the wind heading from  
W S off to N W under all sail  
had squalls of rain hail and snow  
saw several finbacks and 2 seals  
steering to the westward and thus ends  
the day that makes us 3 months  
from home 27 more and we shall  
be there to take a new start at last

91 I hope so

Monday

28 commenced with light winds from  
Latt S off steering by the wind heading  
5-4 W S off under all sail saw one seal  
Long to the S off steering the same as  
74-00 we are saw finbacks and porpoises & no  
employment more than to get out a  
few hams for the benefit of the cabin  
table the greatest mystery is that we  
cannot catch a porpoise we have struck  
several and got them almost on board but  
they all managed to escape we want one  
mostly for his oil although a porpoise steak  
is not the worst dish in the world and  
on ship board we wish no better or I may  
say we expect no better  
Middle part light winds from the west  
ward tacked to the southward had some  
but the good fortune to catch a porpoise  
Latter part strong breeze from the  
Northward steering W S off under all  
sail boiled out the porpoise oil he made  
us 3 gallons a great prize at this  
time as we had but very little in  
the ship and with all the rest it has  
made a commencement 3 gallons toward  
3500 barrels but the old say  
is that a poor beginning makes a  
good ending and god grant it  
may be true with us



92 January 1852

Thursday

29 commenced with strong breeze from the  
S.W. Northward steering N.W. & W under all sail  
5:40 saw a ship steering E.S.E.  
Long Middle part the wind hauled to the south  
and blowing fresh tacked to the North  
and heading W. & W. doubled the  
topsails at 12 o'clock moderate made sail  
at 5 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled to the  
Northward tacked to the Southward under  
all sail heading S.W. Latter part strong  
breeze from the S.W. steering by the wind  
heading S.W. by W under all sail saw  
a sail to the Southward steering the same  
as we are saw for purposes imployed at making  
ing air sheaths

Friday

30 commenced with strong breeze from S.W.  
steering by the wind heading W. & W.  
under all sail saw a sail to the Southward steering  
to the westward. We have nothing else  
more than Captain says he does not believe  
there is any thing in womens love  
more than a kind of natural passion  
that is implanted in there minds by there  
mothers under the plea that they have a  
husband to catch and that it is there duty  
to make us good a bargain as possible And  
after they have caught there bird of all that  
makes them faithful to him is the Eyes of  
the world and the finger of scorn and the  
honor of her own family he adds may there  
some weight with her. But take a way those  
and one man would suit as well another  
and all this great knowledge he has  
gained from experience And perhaps he  
has paid dear for his knowledge but  
outward appearances of his family speak  
for different from his words I have  
never made the acquaintance of a family  
where true love and fidelity seemed to be  
more predominate than Capt. C.

At 11 o'clock part strong wind from S.W. steering  
by the wind heading W. & W under all sail  
had some rain Latter part strong breeze  
from S.W. steering by the wind heading  
W. & W under all sail a bark to the seaward



24 January 1852

Monday

North

Lat 57° 29' N  
Long 80° 50' W  
29th

31 commenced with strong breeze from the  
Steering by the wind heading W S W  
at 10 o'clock furled the fore top & all but sail  
at 2 o'clock furled main top & all but sail and  
single reefed the fore and main top  
sails the still increasing accompanied  
with heavy squalls at 3 o'clock single  
reefed the main and doubled reefed fore  
and main top sails at 4 o'clock haul  
ed the main sail and gills close reefed  
the fore top sail doubled reefed the  
main blowing heavy but we are at  
a loss there is a bark under our lee  
making the best of the gale she has  
doubled reefed top sails and a whole  
fore sail on yet but if the gale increas  
es much she will be obliged to come  
under as short canvas as we are  
there is not much difference in our  
sailing I think under the same sail  
we should have have the better of her  
middle part blowing a gale from the North  
laying by the wind under reefed fore sail  
and close reefed main top sail and spencers  
latter part the wind hauled to the westward  
tacked to the Northward heading N N W  
made all sail the bark in sight to the  
westward steering the same as we are in  
the last 24 hours she has sailed 20 miles  
more than we have had for purposes come  
under the bow struck one but lost him  
the carpenter sick did not stow his watch  
ward the one that cut his wrist is imp  
roving fast

I wish we might be favored with a fair wind  
for a few days or long enough for us to enter  
the climate some for at the present the air is  
cold and disagreeable and with all the rest of the  
good things we have a double share of wind  
since we have been in the Pacific Ocean  
where we expected fair winds and fine weather  
we have the worst time we have had since  
we left the United States This is not very  
encouraging to the hands that has left  
comfortable homes with the expectations of making  
a fortune in a short time and with very little  
effort on their part



13<sup>c</sup> February -- 1852

Monday

1 commenced with strong breeze from the west  
ward steering by the wind heading S<sup>W</sup> N<sup>W</sup>  
56<sup>00</sup> under all sail had heavy squalls of wind  
Long and hail when they come we closed down the  
80<sup>00</sup> the top gallant sails till they pass over  
09 February commences like a storm how it will  
79:26 end the last day will tell and when that  
comes we shall be in a soft climate  
than we are at present on deck the thermometer  
stands at 42 degrees the coldest  
we have had it since we left home  
middle part blowing strong steering by  
the wind heading S<sup>W</sup> N<sup>W</sup> under reefed  
courses and close reefed topsails  
 Latter part strong winds till 10 o'clock  
then died a way to a calm saw the  
bark to the westward and 2 other sails  
96 all steering to the Northward

Monday

2 commenced calm till 3 o'clock then had  
a light air from the southward steering  
Latt S<sup>W</sup> N<sup>W</sup> by S<sup>W</sup> under all sail saw 3 sails  
53:20 steering the same course middle part light  
Long winds from S to S<sup>W</sup> steering S<sup>W</sup> by S<sup>W</sup>  
under all sail at 4 o'clock the wind hailed  
N<sup>W</sup> S<sup>W</sup> blowing fresh tacked to the south  
ward heading S<sup>W</sup> S<sup>W</sup> at 10 o'clock the wind  
hauled S<sup>W</sup> S<sup>W</sup> tacked to the Northward  
heading S<sup>W</sup> S<sup>W</sup> under all sail 4 sails  
in company with us all steering to the  
Northward air very thick and foggy broke  
out the main hatch for bread  
97

Tuesday

3 commenced as Monday ended with a thick fog  
and strong breeze from the westward steering  
Latt S<sup>W</sup> N<sup>W</sup> by S<sup>W</sup> under all  
53:20 sail got the observation we have a fair  
Long prospect of a dark and dreary night  
79:26 one sail in sight the weather is so thick  
09 we cannot see the others middle part strong  
breeze from the westward steering by the wind  
heading S<sup>W</sup> N<sup>W</sup> under double reefed topsails  
and courses Latter part the same under single  
09 reefed topsails saw a sail off our lee quarter  
the weather thick and foggy and very  
disagreeable and fair well to the third day  
the less we have like it the better



98 February 1852

Wednesday

Commenced with strong breeze from the  
Long Westward heading South till 2 o'clock  
T. J. met at then tacked to the southward  
East heading S by W under double reefed  
3:30 topsails pulled the courses under  
3 o'clock pulled the fore topsail  
blowing strong first the lee bower  
on the upper crew  
middle part the same pulled the foresail  
and close reefed the main topsail making  
very good weather of the gale at 12 o'clock  
the wind hauled to the S by W  
Ship to the southward at one o'clock fore  
set the fore sail at 2 doubled reefed fore  
and main topsails and at 5 had all sail  
set with moderate breeze from the  
westward heading S by W passed a  
big steering South at 6 o'clock  
T. J. the wind hauled to the westward  
tacked to the southward heading  
S by W to west at 10 o'clock  
commenced to blow pulled the top of  
allantails and doubled reefed the  
topsails we have not seen the  
sun moon or stars for 4 days  
we do not know where we are  
nor are not likely to find out we  
99 very soon

Thursday

5 Commenced with strong winds from  
S by W pulled the main sail and gills  
and fore and mizen topsail close  
reefed the main and reefed the fore  
sail Lying by the wind heading  
S by W at 11 o'clock pulled the fore sail  
middle part blow in very heavy accom-  
panied with heavy squalls at 11 o'clock  
at 12 the hauled S by W Ship a sea on the  
Starboard quarter Stove in the sky light  
that capt. turn worked 2 month to build  
at 1 past 3 P.M. wore ship to the east  
ward heading S by W by west latter part  
more moderate set the fore and mizen  
topsails doubled reefed topsails and set the  
courses got observations the first  
for 4 days saw weight whale fat



100 February 1852

Friday

6 commenced with strong breeze from S W  
Lull Steering by the wind heading S W by E  
52:33 on pass under double reefed topsails and  
Long courses at 3 o'clock let a reef out of the  
79:10 fore and main topsails and at 4 under who  
le topsails and main top gallant sail  
this day I made my first trade I chosen  
ged off a pair of boots for a jacket  
which got the best of the bargain is more  
than I know middle part strong breeze from  
the westward till 12 o'clock still steering by  
the wind heading S W by E main top  
gallant sail out at 12 A.M. the hauled  
S W by E tucked to the S W hauled the  
main top gallant sail and 4 P.M. doubled  
reefed the topsails latter part strong breeze  
from the S W steering by the wind  
heading S W by E under double reefed  
topsails and courses weather wet foggy  
101 and disagreeable saw porpoises and a finback

Saturday

7 commenced quite pleasant for this part of the  
Lull world moderate S E breeze and some sun sh  
52:03 ine at intervals broke out the main hatch  
Long for water at 3 o'clock commenced to rain  
79:35 wind hauled S W steering by the wind  
heading W by S under single reefed  
topsails and courses at 4 commenced to blow  
and rain doubled reefed the topsail and per  
red the courses wind still increasing pulled  
ed the fore and main topsails and close  
reefed the main we have a fair prospect  
of a heavy gale wet jackets and feet  
and perhaps a berth half full of water  
is the cheering prospect for the next  
24 hours the middle part laying low under  
close reefed main topsail latter part strong  
breeze from S W steering S W by E  
under double reefed topsails and courses  
102 as saw a sail to the windward steering  
The same as we are

Sunday

8 commenced with strong breeze from  
Lull S W steering S W by E under all  
79:41 sail masted the mast heads saw a sail  
Long to the leeward steering S W  
79:31 middle part light winds and some rain



February - 1852

At 8 o'clock saw a very big whale  
lowered the 2 labboard boats with out  
success the captain lowered for an  
other the <sup>whole</sup> galleys did not get  
other him saw the ship bit <sup>off</sup> of  
New Bedford whaling without suc-  
103 cess had strong breeze from S.W.

Monday

9 commenced with strong breeze from  
S.W. saw whales lowered galleys the whal-  
4 48 le and came on board at 2 o'clock lower-  
ed the 2 labboard boats for another  
9:31 the second mate struck the whale  
run him a spell and then stove  
his boat ~~down and to cut for~~  
so we lost whale and line got the boats  
on board doubled reefed the top sails  
kept the ship her course S.W. by S  
And this is the commencement of our  
whale whaling saw a great many  
finbacks I steered the captains boat  
as I have no boat on the crains middle part  
strong breeze squally steering S.W.  
by S under single reefed top sails and  
top gallant sails latter part moder-  
ate breeze from the westward steering  
by the wind heading S.W. till  
11 o'clock I then hauled to the star-  
board tacks to the westward heading  
west by S under all sail saw a gr-  
eat many Porpoises caught one and  
struck it did not get them employ-  
ed at picking boats put one of the New ones  
on the crains but had luck at whale  
ing has almost give the captain the  
Seymour me rather a bad complaint  
but think time will cure him  
he is discouraged and has good reason  
to be 2 days whaling and caught nothing  
and lost one boat and all her craft  
and another one stove and lost the  
line a hard commencement and  
the ending may be the same but  
we hope for better things  
The captain finds some fault with the  
boat headers rather they are at fault  
or not is more than I can say but I should  
think they worked for the best



104 February 1852 of February

Tuesday

10 commenced strong winds from the north  
with rain steering by the wind  
Long heading W Under all sail till 4 o'clock  
4:06 A.M. furled the top gallant sails and  
4:40 doubled reefed the topsails Employed  
at fitting the boats for whaling  
at 6 o'clock furled the fore topsail and  
courses close reefed the main topsail  
blowing strong from S.W. & steering by  
the wind heading S.W. by compass  
at 11 o'clock the wind hauled to  
the westward set 1 pole wore ship to  
the northward at 12 past one set the  
fore sail steering by the wind heading  
N.W. at 2 past 3 the wind  
hauled S.W. set double reefed top  
sails and reefed main sail courses  
N.W. at 4 past 5 blowing strong  
and ship labouring hard Coiled a  
line for the bow boat took the craft  
out of the boats and put up the tacks  
10 5 to take them up

Wednesday

11 commenced with strong breeze from  
S.W. steering N.W. under double  
4:09 reefed fore and main topsail and  
Long reefed courses at 3 o'clock A.M.  
7:10 shipped a heavy but done also down  
13 made more than to wet all hands that  
was on deck at 2 past 4 saw a sail  
a head steering the same as we are  
and another one to the westward  
We shall pass the one a head of boat  
& this evening middle part more moderate  
made all sail at 6 o'clock the wind W.S.W.  
steering by the wind heading S.W. saw a  
sail a stern at 2 past 4 saw whales  
of some kind going to the windward  
tacked for them but could not make them  
out Employed at fitting boats and making  
10 6 Line tacks and boats sails

Thursday

12 commenced with strong breeze from W steering  
S.W. by the wind heading S.W. under topsails  
4:25 and courses had some disagreeable squalls of  
rain At 3 o'clock A.M. saw whales to the windward  
4:09 and did not make out what they were



# FEBRUARY 1852

Middle part strong breeze from the westward steering by N<sup>W</sup> under all sail at 4 o'clock P.M. Let the foretopmast steering sail latter part strong breeze and heavy squalls saw 3 sails steering N<sup>W</sup> saw finbacks employed at breaking out the main hatch for Provision and water

107

Sunday

12

at

9

eng

41

7

33

94

commenced with strong breeze from S<sup>W</sup> steering N<sup>W</sup> till 4 past 3 o'clock hauled down foretopmast steering sail and hauled topgallant sails 2 sails in company with us but sailing qualities are very near the same at 10 o'clock a ship crossed our bow steering N<sup>E</sup> showing a light at 4 past 11 a ship passed us under all sail wires light at 1 o'clock P.M. hauled to the anchor made all sail latter part light winds steering N<sup>W</sup> by N<sup>E</sup> at 4 o'clock P.M. spoke ship bentucker of New Bedford 3 months from home 10 barrels spermaceti got a large whale on the river Delupla and lost him a getting a long side

Employed at putting a new waist boat on the

108

Saturday

14

at

38

47

eng

78

47

commenced with light airs from all points of the compass In company with the bentucker and captain on board of her and her mate here saw porpoises middle part calm at 4 o'clock at 6 o'clock our captain came on board latter part calm in company with the Bentucker captain hands on board of us employed at sending out fly gibbe boom and sail

Captain hands reports ship eaten of New bed bound home full 15 months out she filled in the Oriscott Sea she reports plenty of whales there she reports ship Hoqua lost with 2000 barrels of oil on board saw black fish one so ends the day

Let it go another will come Perhaps as pleasant as the one that's gone But if the Sun should refuse its rays We will wait with patience for better days



109 February 1852



black fish

Sunday

15<sup>th</sup> commenced with light winds from N<sup>W</sup> steering by the wind heading N<sup>W</sup> & In company with the B Tucker hop twin bands on board Long and our mate is on board of his ship saw Porpoises had fresh peas and turkey for dinner something of a rarity after being 3 months at sea Middle part strong breeze at 5 P.M. the wind hauled N<sup>W</sup> course N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail later part fine breeze saw calafornia greys saw a large ship steering to the southward The B Tucker in sight at head

Monday

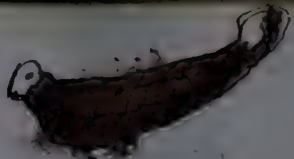
16 commenced with strong breeze from South course N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail at bark passed us steering N<sup>E</sup> she showed her number we have 4906 show hers our chief trouble at present is the Increase of the leak in the ship at present our daily leak is 800 strokes double what it was one month ago I fear we shall have trouble with her before we get home Middle part the same as the first latter part strong breeze from South at 9 o'clock P.M. saw the land bearing N<sup>W</sup> by W distant 35 miles the B Tucker a head distant 15 miles

Tuesday

17 commenced with strong breeze from the Southward steering for the land or Lumper 3159 hauled at 3 o'clock hauled a back and Long lowered 2 boats to catch fish caught a few 8175 at 5 came on board saw the northern light our <sup>of fair haven</sup> captain went on board he has 100 barrels of sperm oil saw the ocean of New Bedford 30 months out 1100 Sperm swim master at 6 o'clock spoke the B Tucker and Rep off N<sup>W</sup> middle part strong breeze course N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail Passed a ship on the starboard tack heading S<sup>E</sup> under all sail latter part light winds saw the Northern Light at head distant 10 miles And the B Tucker to the N<sup>E</sup> distant 15 miles at 9 o'clock P.M. the Northern Light came to the wind waiting for us to come up with her at 11 o'clock Captain Crowell went on board and mister baker the mate came here



February 1862

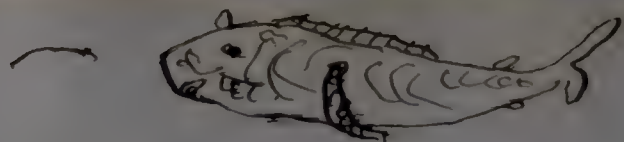


Luisfernandez, or Robinsons Crusoes Island lies in the latitude of  $33:49$  South Long  $79:06$  west At the present time it is settled by Spanish convicts from Chile The Island is very fertile and abounds with various kinds of fruit such as peaches guineas figs cherries Strawberries And all kinds of garden vegetables The hills are covered with wild horses and cattle and goats for many years This Island has had an idle waist and was seldom visited by man Late years it has been a great resort for whalers who stoped for to catch fish and get fruit which they found in great abundance And without cost more than the trouble of gathering it But at the present whalers can get nothing without paying double the value of it Potatoes

$\$1.50$  Per barrel Chickens 50 cents a piece I was on the Island 6 years ago at that time there was no settlement Every thing grew wild and was for the use of every body that had a mind to stop and gather I dare say there was thousands of bushels of peaches carried off yearly by whalers But now the act of destruction has commenced its work and in a few years the fruitful valleys of Luisfernandez will have coral under the soil and there Instead of

abundant appears a go the Island was settled and strongly fortified At what date or by what government I do not know but to judge from the old ruins I should say that it must of been done by old Spain when her colonies revolted and on this Island was a depot for her military stores And after she lost her possessions on the main Land the Evacuated the Island Leaving it in possession of the cattle and horses they had carried there which increased to a great number And now there is a new settlement started Under patronage of the Chilean government How well it will succeed future ages must tell So farewell to the beautiful Island of Luisfernandez





112 February 1852

Wednesday

18 Commenced with strong breeze from the southward steering  
Late at 4<sup>th</sup> under easy sail In company with the  
30<sup>th</sup> 18<sup>th</sup> of the Light Captain crewed on board of  
Long her saw the Tucker to the S<sup>E</sup> distant 20 miles  
8<sup>th</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> Middle part light winds from the northward  
steering at 4<sup>th</sup> In company with the general  
Scott of fair harbor Fish counted 4 months  
from home 100 barrels sperm lost at boat  
and one man by a whale and had several  
others hurt Latter part light winds from  
the S<sup>W</sup> At 8 o'clock 2<sup>nd</sup> 16<sup>th</sup> hauled at back  
for Captain Fisher to come on board our  
mate went on board of his ship the other  
113<sup>th</sup> of the Light at new distant 10 miles

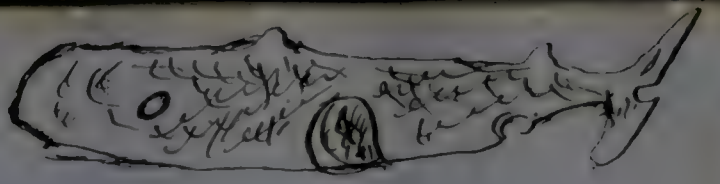
Thursday

Commenced with light winds from S<sup>W</sup>  
19 steering at 4<sup>th</sup> by at In company  
Late with the general Scott Captain Fisher  
28 00 on board here saw the North Light at  
Long head distant 10 miles at 8 o'clock  
8<sup>th</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> 16<sup>th</sup> hauled at back for Captain Fisher  
to go on board of his own ship Middle  
part fine breeze from S<sup>W</sup> course at 4<sup>th</sup>  
by at under all sail Latter part fine breeze  
from south saw a brig to the S<sup>W</sup> steering  
directly for us saw the general Scott and north  
ern light to the S<sup>E</sup> Employed at mending  
lower steering sail and mending the stern  
bout the cooper and carpenter stoped standing  
114 watch

Friday

20 Commenced with fine breeze and pleasant weather  
Late her steering at 4<sup>th</sup> under all sail Employed at  
25<sup>th</sup> 40<sup>th</sup> sending up the fore royal mast and other ships  
Long duty saw a finback and 3 sails the general Scott  
8<sup>th</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> 40<sup>th</sup> and at Light to the S<sup>E</sup> and a brig to the  
S<sup>W</sup> coming up to us fast At 6 o'clock at all  
came at long side and hailed us she was the  
Marion Gage of N<sup>Y</sup> 116 days out bound  
to Santiago ago her longitude was 81<sup>st</sup> 50 and  
cross 9 8<sup>th</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> 25<sup>th</sup> 35 miles difference  
Middle part strong breeze from S<sup>E</sup> steering at 4<sup>th</sup> by at  
under all sail Latter part the same Employed at  
mending an old fore royal saw a brig at  
head and a sail to the northward  
we have lost sight of our old company





115<sup>th</sup> February 1852

Saturday

21<sup>st</sup> commenced with fine breeze from S & steering  
N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail saw a brig a head  
3:27 Employed at mending a fore royal and make  
ing spinnaker - which is every days work in  
5:02 Good weather when we are at whaling which  
7:34 dose not happen every day Middle part  
Last strong breeze steering N<sup>W</sup> by N under all  
sail Latter part the same Employed at  
mending small fore top sail had the sick  
boatstewards on deck to care himself and bed

Sunday

22 commenced with fine breeze from S & course  
Latter N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail employed at  
21:40 at mending old sails the weather is  
Long warm and pleasant the thermometer  
8:02 stands at 41 in the cabin Middle part  
Light winds at 12 o'clock at the the  
Captain came on deck and found most  
of the asleep watchkeepers and all Latter  
11:17 part light winds saw gumpuses  
Monday and a large Albicore

23 commenced with light winds from South  
Latter steering N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail  
14:24 The sky is thick and cloudy and has the  
Long appearance of rain middle part the same  
8:47:47 Latter Part Employed at washing ship  
11:18 out side

Tuesday

24 commenced with light winds from the south  
Latter steering N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail employed  
17:58 at breaking out the fore hatch for water  
Long and hunting for the place where the ship  
8:30 Leuker could not find it Middle part strong breeze  
with squalls of rain Latter part the same  
Employed at mending. Paints to paint the  
ship out side and other ships duty Luffed  
to the wind for some kind of a fish but  
11:19 did not make out what he was as we did

Wednesday

25 commenced with strong breeze from S &  
Latter steering N<sup>W</sup> by N under all sail  
16:15 Employed at common ships duty  
Long Middle part squally Latter Part the same Employed  
90 at mending the foresail saw blackfish and  
Porpoises





120 February 1842

Thursday

26 commenced with strong breeze from S & steering  
Latt S.W. & S under all sail finished mending  
121 22 and bent the fore sail and set up some of  
Long the head rigging Middle part strong breeze and squally  
9:09 latter part winds light sent down the fore top sail  
121 mended it and bent it saw nothing but fly fish

Friday

27 commenced with fine breeze from S & steering  
Latt S.W. & S under top gallant sails sent down  
114 300 the main sail repaired and bent it Middle  
Long part light winds and clear weather latter part the same  
92 20 Employed breaking out and coopersing the Provisions  
122

Saturday commenced with light winds from S & steering

28 S.W. Employed breaking out and coopersing  
Latt Provisions Middle part light winds latter part  
10 13 the same Employed at breaking out provisions  
Long and shacks found one of the lower deck beams  
93 40 Broken how it has been done we cannot tell  
the carpenter is building a galley under the wheel  
123 house for to make room on deck

Sunday

29 commenced with fine breeze from S & steering  
Latt S.W. under top gallant sails Employed at  
8:40 breaking out and coopersing provisions Weather  
Long very warm. The thermometer stands at 73  
95 02 We shall not have it much warmer this voyage  
7 35 Middle part light winds saw black fish steering  
124 S.W. & S latter part the same

Monday

30 commenced with light winds from S & steering  
Latt S.W. & S under all sail saw finbacks and caught  
several porpoises. Blanch one of the fore  
Long mast hands sick so as to be off duty.  
Middle part fine breeze. Latter part had some  
Thermom rain. Employed at coopersing the bread and  
8:00 flour between decks. Rept some of the  
water below on deck because they could not  
125 sleep saw finback

Tuesday

31 commenced with strong breeze from S &  
steering S.W. & S under all sail Employed  
at coopersing the bread and flour between  
decks. Hold on I am getting 2 days to  
mending on this month. So I will leave  
and commence mending on the next Page



February 1852

124 March 1852



Monday

1 commenced with light wind from S & E  
Steering  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  to  $\text{W}$  under all sail caught  
25 several bonneted abidde part strong breeze  
Latter part the with squalls of rain Employed  
6:50 at coopersing the bread and flour between  
boards Kept some of the starboard watch  
8:00 on deck because the could not sleep there  
125 watch below saw firbush

Tuesday

2 commenced with strong breeze from S & E  
Steering  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  to  $\text{W}$  under all sail Employed  
5:30 at coopersing the bread and flour between  
long decks middle part wind and weather the  
48:20 same Latter part Employed at a little  
126 of every thing crossed the fore royal yards  
And painted the head booms

Wednesday

3 commenced with strong winds from  
S & E bore  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  to  $\text{W}$  under all sail caught  
8:42 several small fish middle part the same Latter  
Long saw a sail a hour steering  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  Employed at  
100 turning the lanyards to the fore rigging  
and making hoops for casks and the carpenter  
127 Is very busily employed at building a  
Thursday gallery under the wheel house

4 commenced with fine breeze from S & E steering  
3:04  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  to  $\text{W}$  under all sail weather very  
Long warm and whales very scarce middle part  
103:2 light winds bore  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  by  $\text{W}$  to  $\text{W}$  Latter  
part fine breeze Employed at breaking out  
the after hole in search of light hoops  
saw porpoises grampuses and some small  
128 fish and so ends the 4th day

Friday

5 commenced with fine breeze from S & E bore  
Latter  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  to  $\text{W}$  Employed at common ship's duty  
2:57 saw grampuses middle part the same steering  
Long  $\text{S } 45^{\circ} \text{ W}$  by  $\text{W}$  under all sail latter part strong  
105:10 breeze Employed at ship's duty saw  
36 grampuses and would like to see sperm  
whales but it seems to be impossible  
to 4 months from home and not a drop  
of oil I have never been so fond  
this length of time from home be  
fore but this cant last for ever we  
must pick up shortly.



129 March 1852

Saturday

6 commenced with fine breeze from S & steering  
Lat 2:21 W by it under all sail with the S & Scep  
Long 108 tion of steering sails We have shot carried  
them but verry little for the past weeks  
we are running over good sperm whale ground  
and as we have plenty of time we wish to  
look a long for sperm Middle part fine  
breeze steering W by N & N latter part the sun  
employed at common ships duty Painted the  
boat that the carpenter has repaired and the  
skew gallery 10 dollars reward for 200 barrels  
130 of sperm oil

Sunday

7 commenced with fine breeze and pleasant wea  
Lat ther Middle part light airs latter part fine  
1:40 breeze but verry warm Brought some small  
Long stores on deck to take the air the sun comes  
140 down hot enough to roast a guinea  
Picked up a gentleman of color from that  
131 country so ends the Sabbath

Monday

8 commenced with fine breeze from S &  
Lat steering W N W under all sail saw a  
1:03 fin back and some small fish Middle part  
Long winds light and cloudy sky latter part the sun  
112 employed at painting ship on the larboard side  
132 saw grampuses

Tuesday

9 commenced as usual with fine breeze and  
Lat 37 pleasant weather employed at painting ship  
Long on the larboard side finished middle part  
10:03 light breeze and variable with heavy clouds  
Long latter part light winds steering W by N  
113:17 W under all sail employed at scraping and paint  
ing ship on the starboard side saw porpoises  
113:17 This is my last days work to the southward  
of the line for 8 or 8 months and when  
we get here again I hope to be in rather  
better circumstances than I am at present  
That is as far as the future is concerned

So fairwell to the southern part  
of this grand and glorious Earth  
And now then we'll take a stroll  
For the cold and frozen North  
And there will try our ship to fill  
with Polar whales that others kill



1852

133 March

1852

1853

Wednesday

rather bad figure

10 commenced with light winds from E steering  
 Latt N W by W under all sail finished painting  
 1:12 on the starboard side caulked the water ways  
 North from the keel to the waist and with all  
 Long the rest of the good things we cross the  
 11:40 Equator and found a current in a day  
 of runnings Middle part calm heard black  
 fish around the ship Latter part Employed  
 134 at painting ship in side

Thursday

11 commenced with light winds from  
 S E. S. S. Porpoises and albacore  
 Middle part light winds and heavy dew  
 2:38 Latter part fine breeze from South  
 Long steering N W by E under all sail  
 16:10 Employed at painting and moving the  
 coops store in the stow gally saw  
 finbacks and some large albacore and  
 135 fly fish

Friday

12 commenced with fine breeze from South  
 Latt steering N W by E under all sail  
 4:10 Employed at setting up the coops store  
 Long saw porpoises and other  
 11:40 small trash we had the pleasure of eating  
 Thermopile cold supper because we could not get the  
 79 stove set up in time to cook a warm one  
 Middle part light breeze latter part the  
 had the good luck to catch 3 porpoises  
 Employed at common ships duty  
 136 The sick man Blanch came on duty

Saturday

13 commenced with light winds from the  
 Latt Southward steering N W by E  
 4:40 Employed at a little of every thing  
 Long the principal business is making  
 11:15 bone sperm oil or sperm oil to burn  
 in the lamp with Middle part light winds  
 latter part the same Employed at putting  
 a new cross tree at the main spliced in the  
 gibbe gages saw sharks porpoises and small  
 all fish weather very warm





137 March 1852

Sunday

137 commenced with light air from East steering  
 Lat 5:50 at 11<sup>th</sup> & at while at dinner the captain cut his  
 Long foot with a piece of glass that fell from a  
 117:57 common surupa bottle that he was opening  
 severing the main artery we stopped the blood  
 after a while and he went on deck to oversee  
 some work at 1 o'clock at 1 o'clock commenced  
 bleeding a fresh he bled until he became faint  
 from the loss of blood But it stopped of its own  
 accord Employed at breaking out the fore hatch  
 for water saw a great many fish of diff  
 erent kinds at 6 o'clock at 6 o'clock the in great misery  
 with his foot middle part light winds and a  
 variable with heavy showers of rain till  
 2 o'clock in had a fine breeze from S & E  
 steering at 11<sup>th</sup> by 11<sup>th</sup> under all sail  
 heard black fish a round the ship through  
 the night the captain much better  
 latter part the same I mean the wind and weather  
 the same that the captain's foot for I believe  
 138 it is well or shortly so

Monday

138 commenced fine breeze from S & E steering  
 Lat at 11<sup>th</sup> by west under all sail weather  
 4:20 clear and very warm saw gannets and  
 Long skip-jacks Middle part fine breeze from  
 119/10 S & E till one o'clock P.M. hauled at 1 o'clock  
 at 11<sup>th</sup> & at 11<sup>th</sup> under all sail saw a water spout  
 Pass a short distance from the ship  
 latter part fine at 1 o'clock Employed at set  
 ting up the main topmast backstays and the  
 139 bob stays and other small jobs

Tuesday

139 commenced with fine at 1 o'clock steering at 11<sup>th</sup>  
 Lat at 11<sup>th</sup> under all sail Have had a visit from  
 5:46 some bedbugs But I much rather the would  
 Long not honor me with their high flavored  
 121:47 presence saw nothing and heard from the same  
 to commence the first of this day middle part  
 winds light and variable breeze at 11<sup>th</sup> by west  
 latter part the same Employed at common ship  
 140 duty

Wednesday

140 commenced with light at 1 o'clock steering at 11<sup>th</sup>  
 Lat at 11<sup>th</sup> I employed at setting up the main stay  
 9:25 and other ship's duty





March: 1852.

Long Middle part light air from East Latter part  
122:30 the same and very hot the Thermometer  
stands at 82 in the cabin Employed at  
141 setting up fore top gallant rigging

Thursday

18 commenced with light air from S-E  
F 38 saw nothing but a dolphin and we had the  
latter good fortune to catch him and picked his  
10:03 bones by way of a complement the cooper  
Long has been very busy at running a lead pipe  
123:00 for the water tank for the first four hours  
of the middle part calm from 12:00 till  
to 6:00 we had heavy showers of rain  
with some wind from S-W Latter part  
at fine weather had some breeze from  
all points of the compass weather thick  
at 4:00 yet no observations

142 Steering S-W

Friday

19 commenced with strong breeze from S-W  
Latter course S-W at one A.M. commenced  
11:08 to rain rain heavy until 4:00 clock  
Long brought 3 casks of rain water Middle  
127:20 part calm till 4:00 clock B.M. then had a strong  
breeze from S-E for the remainder of the day  
latter part had some rain Employed at making

143 Swab

Saturday

20 commenced with strong winds from S-E  
Latter at one o'clock saw a break on the starboard  
13 quarters tacked ship and stood to the  
Long S-E till 2 o'clock saw nothing more  
129:22 of it the kept the ship her course  
S-W by W & W under all sail  
saw porpoises Middle part strong S-E  
trades steering W by S-E Latter part the

144 Same

Sunday

21 commenced with strong S-E trades steering W by  
Latter S-E under all sail Middle part the same  
129:52 had some rain latter part strong breeze and  
Long pleasant weather and very smooth for  
130:31 so strong a breeze we are distant from  
the Sandwich Islands 1600 miles 10 days  
F 39 with this wind and we shall have the  
great privilege of drying our feet once  
more



175 March 1862

Monday

22 commenced with fine S & trades and pleasant  
Latter weather steering W by S to S under all sail  
13:28 saw a specie of whales call sulphur bottoms  
Long middle part winds light breeze S by S latter part  
13:02 the same saw black fish lowered the three labboard  
boats for them without success. Employed at  
taken out the starboard cat head to repair  
176 all though we have no timber to do it with

Tuesday

23 commenced with fine S & trades steering W by  
Latter S under all sail the captain gave one of the  
14:17 boatstewers a lecture on not keeping his  
Long place saw porpoises middle part strong trades  
13:00 latter part the same Employed at common ship  
146 duty

Wednesday

24 commenced with strong S & trades steering  
T:40 W by S under all sail Middle part the same  
Latter part steering W by S to S saw finbacks  
15:18 and grampuses Employed at common ships  
Long duty If these winds holds a few days longer  
13:50 we shall have the pleasure of seeing land  
147 which will be a pleasant sight to me

Thursday

25 commenced with strong S & trades steering  
Latter W by S to S under all sail Middle part  
16:14 strong trades and cloudy latter part moderate  
Employed at serving the head stags and other  
148 ships duty :: Long :: 142: 37: W

Friday

26 commenced with fine S & trades breeze  
W by S to S under all sail Employed at  
at putting the cat head in the bow  
Latter part wind and course the same Employed at  
149 a little of every thing: Latter 14 14: 12  
Long 1214 :: 12

Saturday

27 commenced with light winds from the Eastward  
T:41 steering W by S to S broke out the main  
batch for bread middle part light winds steering  
W by S latter part the same Employed at setting  
150 up the mizen rigging Latter 18 :: 12  
Long 146 :: 12

Sunday

28 commenced with light winds from S steering  
W by S Employed at setting up the mizen  
topmast rigging Middle and latter part the same  
Latter 18:34  
Long 148: 18:30



152. March 1852

Monday

29 commenced with fine breeze from E & S steering W by N under all sail Middle part fine breeze steering W & S had some rain latter part strong breeze and squally employed at cupping the wizen rigging Got no observations the Lunar we got yesterday give the Longitude  $150:3\frac{1}{2}$  the Chronometer  $142:18$  Spear 3 degrees

153 difference

Lat by D:R  $18:59$

Long  $150:20$

Tuesday

30 commenced with squally bad weather At 3 o'clock still the wind howled N:W blowing fresh with heavy rain Employed at putting the stubborn Anchor on the bow Middle part light winds bourse W by N till one o'clock still then shifted her west latter part fine breeze from E & S bourse all to S got the latitude by observations the Longitude reckoning from the lunar  $154:00$  by the Chronometer

154 ites  $152:20$

Lat by B R  $19:36$

Wednesday

31 commenced with fine breeze from east steering W & S under all sail At 4 o'clock still bent the stubborn cable Middle part strong trades steering W by N under easy sail latter part the same at 11 o'clock still saw the land bearing S:W

155 distance 25 miles

Lat  $20:32$

Thursday

April 1: 1852

Long  $54:30$

commenced with light winds from E & S steering for the land At 6 o'clock still luffed by the wind with the head yards at back off Shele awf he bent the stubborn cable Middle part light winds and squally latter part the same saying of the harbour of Shile At 9:30 took a pilot and at 2 past 11 anchored in 6 fathom water found 14 ships at anchor



Friday April: 1832

2 commenced with rain Employed at breaking out for water cask and to find the leak found it in the stern 14 foot under water. Latter part towed a raft of cork a shore Employed the same as the first part

Saturday

3 commenced with pleasant weather Employed at breaking out forward and shifting aft to raise her head Latter part the same but found we could not get her head out of the water brought to get at it

Sunday

4 fine weather Employed at stowing off the lower hold let go the starboard anchor and caked it again As this is sea account I will change to civil while in port so this is the latter part of Saturday sent the watch at shore Sunday At 6 o'clock came on shore

Monday

5 fine weather Employed at taking provisions ashore to store ship John Howland came in <sup>Amman</sup> ~~man~~ came on board that ran a way from the George Washington the authorities put him in port So painted the lines on the labourer side and got off a raft of water

Tuesday

6 commenced with all kinds of weather and held out the same through the day Employed at a little of every thing got a cask of molasses a shore had a watch go on shore on liberty

Wednesday

7 most part of this day fine weather had a watch at shore on liberty Employed at painting the lines on the starboard side

Thursday

8 had some rain and some clear weather had a watch on shore on liberty Employed at stowing water in the fore hold and towed a raft a shore to fill on the morrow

Friday

9 most of this day rainy towed a raft of water and stowed it down and got some potatoes from a Schooner Ship. Citizen came to anchor at 2 o'clock P.M.



Saturday April 18<sup>th</sup> 1852

10<sup>th</sup> first part of this day I employed at getting ready for sea at 12 o'clock at 11 got under way and went outside of the harbour laying off for the captain sent the second mate in for him got on board at 11 o'clock: P.M. had roused one of the fore mast hands run at way the natives came at him less than an hour after he started sent him on board in arms and put him in the run after the captain came on board kept the ship at 11 by 11

164- Bound for Moa

Sunday

11<sup>th</sup> commenced with strong N.E. trade steering N.W. by N. under all sail at 6 o'clock A.M. saw the South End of Moa bearing S.W. kept the ship off W.P. at 3 o'clock P.M. went through the passage between Moa and Moliki saw 5 ships at anchor at Lahina and the B.T. Lr under sail trying to get there at 4 o'clock P.M. kept at way for water under small sail The captain put the second mate off duty kept Russell on deck through the day and put him in the run at night in arms and with all the rest of the good things of this day the carpenter drank more kill devil than he could carry sent him below to sleep it off

166

Monday

12<sup>th</sup> most of this day strong N.E. trade laying off Honolulu the captain went on shore at 10 o'clock A.M. discharged French the sick boatsteward saw several ships in the harbour and 11 under sail but side we come very near coming in contact with the drum of New London all this was through the carelessness of our mate he saw the drum off and let him when he had up his wheel to were ship by ship



Tuesday April 1852

13 All this day strong N.E. trades Laying off Honolulu the captain on shore till 4 o'clock P.M. came on board in captain's jefferys boat of the meteor. Ship 3 natives kept of w. by S for stay. Put the second mate on duty. He has been confined to his room for 3 days I am not acquainted with the cause of his confinement but heard he had used disrespectful language to the captain.

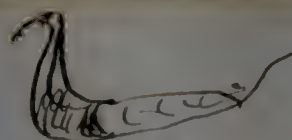
Wednesday

14 All this day strong N.E. trades At 8 o'clock A.M. came to off the West end of stay the captain went on shore to trade with the natives for potatoes melloes boys Goats and poultry giving in exchange cloth knives and cash At 5 o'clock P.M. came on board kept the ship off before the wind to get clear of the land the elbury arm of fairhaven and the Hellespont were in company with us. So fair well to the sand with Islands for a few months and perhaps for ever. At the present we are bound for resurvey of perpetual ice and snow and whether we shall ever be permitted to return is beyond our knowledge.

Thursday

15 All this day light winds from the Eastward. Latt steering N to N.W. by W saw the smoky 22:26 am to the S.W. distant 10 miles. Long and saw a ship steering to the Southward. 160:38 Supposed it to be the Hellespont Employed at stowing the anchors and cables and pulling over potatoes and putting the craft in the boats one of the Goats tried his skill at swimming had to lower a boat to pick him up. We are clear of port once more and have 3 Kanacers 5 goats 5 pigs one dog 45 barrels of potatoes a few melloes and onions we have this much more than when we went in and with all gave back what 2 days liberty gave the foremast hand one dollar a day and the boatsteppers 2 officers as much as they wanted which was not much At sundown saw the Island Uta too bearing S.E. distant 30





- Friday April: 1852 ::  
 16 commenced with light winds from the Eastward  
 Steering N<sup>W</sup> & N In company with the  
 Mary Ann At 8 o'clock A.M. the  
 Captain of her came on board and our mate  
 went on board of his ship saw a pair  
 of large manowad hawks
- Saturday  
 17 commenced with light airs from the Northward  
 Steering by the wind heading N<sup>W</sup> & N Saw gram  
 prises In company with the Mary Ann  
 Captain daniels on board here and Mr  
 Smith on board of his ship Killed a Pig and  
 a Goat the latter was rather a tough  
 customer Middle and latter part blowing  
 a gale from the Northward at 12 o'clock  
 A.M. doubled reefed the topsails and  
 furled the mainsail and Gibe at  
 8 P.M. hauled the fore topsail
- 172  
 Sunday. Lat 24:04 Long 162:00  
 18 commenced with fresh gales from the  
 Northward Laying by the wind under  
 Double reefed main and close reefed  
 Mizzen topsails heading N<sup>W</sup> & N  
 At 3 past 3 A.M. set the fore top  
 sail close reefed and main spencee  
 The new at Dick off duty the steer  
 age boy has taken his place Middle  
 Part strong breeze with heavy squalls of  
 rain latter part strong winds from N<sup>W</sup> & E
- 173  
 Steering by the wind heading N<sup>W</sup> & N  
 Lat 25:03 Long 162:55  
 Monday  
 19 commenced with strong trades Steering by  
 the wind heading N<sup>W</sup> & N under close reefed  
 fore and mizzen and doubled main topsail  
 foresail and spencee Middle and latter  
 part the same Employed at repairing  
 the whaling gear and painting the  
 quarter boats
- 174  
 Tuesday Lat 26:19 Long 163:30  
 20 commenced with strong N<sup>W</sup> & E trades Steer  
 ing by the wind heading N<sup>W</sup> & N West  
 under doubled reefed topsails and foresail  
 At 4 o'clock A.M. set the mainsail  
 wind more moderate Employed at  
 painting the whaling gear the steers  
 man came on duty



Bound for the North West

April 1852

At 6 set the gibbe and mainsail Middle part more moderate turned a reef out of the top sails latter part strong from N.E. by E steering N.W. by E under single reefed topsails and courses sent down the main topsail to repair at 12 o'clock I set it. George Blanch complains

175  
Wednesday  
21

Lat 28:53  
Long 166:05

commenced with fine breeze from N.E. by E under single reefed topsails and courses I employed at breaking out the main hatch for corn water flour and meal turned up the waist boat to paint the steerage bay has been unfortunate enough to catch the Port fever Middle part light winds from the Eastward steering it by N.W. by E under all sail latter part wind and course the same saw sail in the morning to the Port hard at 4 P.M. set in thick fog I employed at a little of every thing Killed 2 Pigeons

176  
Thursday  
22

Lat 31:00  
Long 166:10

commenced with light winds and thick fog steering N by W to W under all sail Middle part the same course N by W latter part wind and weather the same saw Albatross I employed at peeling the blubber room Got the observations

177  
Friday  
23

Lat 32:10  
Long 166:30

commenced with light airs from the Northward with thick fog steering by the wind heading N.W. under all sail Middle part the hauled to the Eastward very light breeze N.E. by W the fog still holds as thick as ever latter part the same I employed at grinding Craft I then in the lubbered water complaining with the Port Fever

178  
Saturday  
24

Lat 33:05  
Long 167:10

No observations commenced with light winds from the Eastward with thick fog steering N by W I employed at a little of every thing for to kill time which I got at on basic matter in fog & weather



April 1852

Middle part strong breeze lower part the same under topsails and courses employed at sundown in the fly gibber boom Weather clear got at sight at

179 the sun at noon Lat 36:29 Long 167:00

Sunday 25

Commenced with strong breeze from the eastward steering N by W under main top gallant sail turned about the bow boat to repair where she was stowed in Port Kille 3 Sheeps all we have The thermometer stands at

64 degrees in the cabin Middle part

Winds moderate made all sail bourse at noon

Lat 36:29 Long 167:00

180 Birds

Lat 38:30

Long 166:37

Monday 26

Commenced with fine breeze from S E steering N under all sail saw nothing of the whale specie And no birds more than one very small one So commences Monday the second day of the week Middle Part light winds from the southward steering N by W at 5 P M set in thick fog And continued the remainder of the day employed at making bone scrapers and shortening the fore topsail sheets so as to have them go with a whip

Got no observations And saw nothing Lat by D.R. 40:30

Long 166:10

Tuesday 27

Commenced with fine breeze from S S W steering N by W under all sail The fog still continues As thick As ever Set up the cabin stove The Thermometer stands at 64 degrees All Hands in good health Middle and latter part the same employed at blacksmithing

Lat 43:00

Long 166:00

182

Wednesday 28

Commenced with fine breeze from S W steering Lat N by W under all sail Middle part strong 35-40 breeze At 2 o'clock P M hauled up furled Long top gallant sails at 3 reefed the main top 16:00 did at 6 doubled reefed the fore and main Thermometer at 6 more moderate turned one reef at 4 deg of the main topsail wind N by W Stead 5 deg by the wind heading off E weather clear saw finbacks employed at breaking out Slops



183 April 1852

H 6

Thursday

29 commenced with strong breeze from W at 10  
Steering by the Wind heading S by E under single  
close reefed topsails and courses Employed at breaking  
out sloops and supplying the crew with  
cloths Middle part light winds at 4 past 10  
at 11 tacked to the westward At 3 P.M. the  
wind hauled S by E Steering by the wind  
heading S by W under whole topsails and  
main top gallant sail Latter part strong  
breeze from S by E Employed at hoisting out the  
Starboard Pump to repair

184

Friday

30 commenced with strong breeze from E steer-  
ing by the wind heading S by E under whole  
topsails and main top gallant sail At 10  
am hauled maintop gallant sail at 11 past 1  
singled reefed the fore and mizen topsails at  
4 doubled reefed at 5 furlled the main  
sail and kept off S by W built the  
first fire in the cabin stove

Thermometer 53 degrees

Rather cool for comfort at the mast  
head where I have been 4 hours of the  
last 12 Middle Part blowing a gale  
from East Steering S by E by S by W At  
8 o'clock at 10 furlled the mizen topsail  
and gibbe Running under double reefed  
fore and main topsail and foresail  
Had heavy squalls of wind hail and  
rain At 4 past 12 P.M. furlled the  
fore topsail and kept off S by W by S  
blowing strong At 6 P.M. luffed by  
the wind on the labboard tack furlled the  
foresail and close reefed the main topsail  
laying to the remainder of the day  
under close reefed main topsail and main  
spencer Got 2 observations 1st at  
fog at 10 the wind hauled S by E  
more moderate

Lat 48 : 30 S

Long 163 : 40 W

So ends the 4th month of 1852 blowing  
a heavy gale of wind accompanied with  
rain hail and fog which is full enough  
to make a disagreeable time on ship  
To end



185 May 1862

Thursday

1 commenced blowing a gale from SSW  
Laying by the wind under close reefed  
main topsail main spence and fore  
topmast stay sail Thick fog and rain  
At 3 AM there moderate kept off  
before the wind heading at N N W under  
double reefed fore and main topsail and  
fore sail weather clear

Middle part had an increase of wind at 8 AM  
furled the fore topsail At 10 close reefed the  
main topsail At 1 past 1 PM furled the fore  
sail and luffed by the wind over the Starboard  
tack under close reefed main topsail storm  
stay sail and main spencer  
latter part the same Had to break out  
for water Bread Beef and Pork and  
fish so ends the first day of May

186

Sunday

2 commenced blowing a gale from S  
W Laying by the wind on the Starboard  
tack under close reefed main topsail  
main spencers and storm stay sail  
At 3 AM there ship to the westward  
and set the fore spencer one man  
off duty ~~and~~ In the Starboard  
watch an has been for the past 3  
days with a small cut bile on his  
arm Middle part more moderate  
At 3 PM made sail double reefed topsails  
and courses had some heavy snow squalls  
moved the mast heads saw nothing but  
Birds and so ends yet good obser-  
vation for the first time in several  
days

187

Monday

3 commenced with a strong cold wind  
from W steering by the wind heading  
at N N W under double reefed topsails  
fore sail and gibe at 2 AM the  
wind hauled S S W blowing strong  
furled the fore and main topsails and  
main and gibe steering at N N W under  
double reefed main topsail and fore sail  
At 4 past 5 close reefed the main topsail



May 1852 May day  
 ran under this till 2 o'clock P.M. then hauled  
 up the foresail and luffed to the wind on  
 the starboard tack mind more moderate  
 layed by the wind till 6 o'clock then for kept  
 off at 1/2 W under easy sail. Latter  
 part had some rain fog and fair weather  
 manned the mast heads saw nothing but  
 birds eelp and logs of wood No observation

188  
 Tuesday  
 4

Lat 51:55 N  
 Long 163:10 W

fog and rain steering at 1/2 W under easy  
 sail saw finbacks birds wood and eelp  
 Employed at setting up the coxles stove and  
 broke out a keg of butter  
 Middle part strong breeze from W laying by the  
 wind under small sail Latter part the same  
 steering by the wind heading at under double reefed  
 topsails foresail and gibbs saw fin backs and a killer

189  
 Wednesday  
 5

Lat 53:40 N  
 Long 161:30 W

commenced with wind from W steering by the W ind  
 heading at 1/2 W double reefed topsail and fore  
 sail saw some of the fowl Islands at 1/2 past 1 at 1/2  
 bearing W N W distant 40 miles the tops of the  
 land was covered with snow at 6 o'clock at 1/2 were  
 ship to the southward Middle part calm Latter part  
 the same till 11 P.M. the light winds from  
 the southward steering SSW under all sail saw  
 humpbacks finbacks and birds and the air was  
 cold enough to freeze fresh water on deck

190  
 Thursday  
 6

Lat 53:58 N  
 Long 161:40 W

The first part of this day light winds from  
 the southward steering SSW under all sail  
 fine weather but rather cold saw humpbacks  
 saw the land bearing N W distant  
 40 miles more or less Employed at small  
 items Middle part wind and weather the same  
 Latter part strong winds from S E at 9  
 P.M. hauled top gallant sails heavy squalls  
 of wind and hail at 10 doubled reefed  
 the topsails saw humpbacks

Lat 52:34 N  
 Long 163:54 W

All Hands in Good Health And Have  
 Good Appetites Which Is A Great  
 Blessing In this Part of the  
 World. So ends the day



191 May 1852 May

Friday

7 This commenced with strong gales from S.E. steering from S.E. by S to S.W. At 1 o'clock A.M. furled the gibe and main sail At 4 past 1 furled the fore and mizen topsail running under foresail and double reefed main topsail but some rain and more fog middle part blowing strong till the past 10 o'clock then the breeze left: continued light winds for the rest of the hours set double reefed topsails and courses the wind hauled South at the past 2 o'clock wore ship to the Eastward and so ended the day with head wind and heavy swell

192

Saturday

Lat 54° 58' N  
Long 166° 34' W

8 commenced with strong breeze from S.W. steering by the wind to the South under double reefed topsails and courses at 5 o'clock spoke ship Liza a schooner of fair haven Latitude 54° 58' N middle part blowing a gale from W. steering by the wind on the larboard tack under close reefed main topsail at 1 o'clock P.M. wore ship to the Northward latter part the

193 Same

Sunday

Lat 54° 59' N  
Long 166° 46' W

9 commenced blowing a gale from S.W. steering by the wind on the larboard tack under close reefed main and mizen topsail middle part calm At 6 o'clock P.M. made all sail at 7 had a breeze from S.E. bore S.W. at 10 blowing heavy from S.E. doubled reefed the topsails at 11 furled the fore and mizen topsail the gale still increasing accompanied with fog and snow so ended the day

194

Monday

Lat 54° 00' N  
Long 167° 20' W

10 commenced with heavy gales from S.W. for the first 2 hours steering S.W. under foresail and double reefed main topsail at 3 o'clock A.M. close reefed the main topsail and hauled up the foresail Luffed to the wind on the larboard tack under close reefed main topsail blowing very heavy from S.W. I think it blows heavier than I ever saw it before the old ship trembles in every joint



May 1852

Middle part blowing very heavy from West latter part ebbe moderate set the fore and main spencers

195  
Tuesday

Latt 51 : 29 N  
Long 166 : 44 W

11 commenced with strong breeze from S S steering by the wind heading W S W under close reefed topsails and fore sail the prospect bids fair for another gale we have continued sheet of rain and snow which keeps the water on deck wet all the time they are on duty the thermometer stands at 36 degrees which is cold enough to make wet clothes disagreeable so commences the first part of this day

Middle part the same at 4 we were ship to the S E and 2 P M were back to the Westward at 6 closed up the fore topsail and were ship to the S E and turned our reef out of the main topsail latter part clear but strong breeze laying by the wind under foresail double reefed main and close reefed mizen topsails and spencers

Latt 51 : 40

Long

196

Wednesday

12 commenced with fresh gales from S W laying by the wind on the starboard tack under small sail had fresh beef soup for dinner that was put up in Boston 3 years ago at 6 set the fore topsail middle part moderate at 6 P M made all sail latter part saw 2 Wright Whales going quick to the S E hove to the starboard and waist boat with out success at 10 came on board and braced forward on the starboard tack heading South at 11 strong breeze from W at 12 called all hands to double reef the topsails furl the main sail and gillie

Latt 51 : 49

Long 166 : 33

the wind holds to the Westward as faithful as a good servant would serve his master for the past week we have had strong winds Wright in our teeth and a prospect of its holding there a week longer



184 May 16 May 1852

Thursday

183 commenced with strong winds and heavy squalls from W steering by the wind heading SSW under double reefed topsails and foresail MIDDLE PASS. Light winds from WSW at 2 past 10 Wore ship to the Northward made all sail latter part light winds from South steering by the wind heading WSW at 2 past 10 P.M. Saw Wright whales Lowered the 2 quarter boats and waist boat chased for 2 hours with out success at 12 came on board

198 Friday

Latt 31: 28 N  
Long 168: 10 W

184 commenced with snow squalls but at 2 W ind at 2 o'clock had a light air from the S W Saw grass fishes and a whale to the Eastward at long distance off Broke out the after hatch for Pork at 2 past 5 A.M. Lowered for whales without success at 4 came on board Middle part light winds from WSW steering by the wind heading SSW by W under all sail latter part strong breeze from the quarter Saw whales to the Windward could not make out what they were at 11 P.M. pulled top gallant sails Killed the goat which ends all of the live stock We bought it from port with the exceptions of a dog and 3

199 Parties Saturday

Latt 30 32 North  
Long 168: 59 W

185 commenced with strong breeze from N W steering by the wind heading S W under topsails and courses sent down the main royal yard and set up a small one to stand mast heads by Middle part light winds and snow squalls latter part calm saw finbacks

200 Sunday

Latt 49 55 N  
Long 170: 12 W

186 commenced calm



of day  
before  
noon

200 May 1852

Sunday

16

commenced calm saw a finback and a log of wood this day is the 2 hundredth one since we left home and to look back it seems to me more like 6 years than 6 months. Since last October we have had many a dark and and stormy hour and many a time have I wished myself on shore but wishes avail eth nothing here. We have to take all things as they come the only privilege we have is to murmur when any thing goes against our feelings but we must not murmur to land for fear of displeasing some one that does not like to hear a man find fault with his deplorable condition and well might it be called deplorable. I cannot think of a more fitting name for our present situation and as far as the purse is concerned we are worse off than we was when we left home.

Middle part light wind from N & steering  
under all sail. Latter part strong breeze  
from N W steering by the wind heading  
off S W saw some birds and caught a small  
Land bird that lit on the ship to rest

201

Monday

17

commenced with strong winds from N W  
steering by the wind heading W S W under all  
sail at 1 A M tacked to the Northward heading  
N by E at 3 A M furlled main topgallant  
sail strong winds and squalls of snow  
Middle part light winds but squally at 4 A M  
wore ship to the W S W Latter part fine  
breeze and clear weather at 8 A M tacked to  
the Northward heading N by E under all sail  
employed at breaking out the main hatch for  
water saw a finback.

Latt 49 53 : N  
Long 171 : 45 W

202

Tuesday

18

commenced with light winds from W N W  
steering by the wind heading N by W under  
all sail at 3 A M saw Wright whales to  
the windward distant 3 miles saw kelp and  
caught a duck that came on board to rest himself  
at 6 tacked to the Southward for the whales  
saw them but did not get any nearer to  
them at 4 tacked to the Northward  
Middle part had the wind from all point

Latt 50 : 01 North  
Long 172 : 33 West



May :: 1852 North: West  
 of the compass with squalls of one way  
 latter part light winds from N steering  
 by the wind heading W at W under  
 all sail saw humpbacks

203

Latt 50 : 19 N  
 Long 142 : 43 W

Wednesday

19 commenced with light winds from NW  
 steering by the wind heading N W by  
 W under all sail Middle part Light Winds  
 from N steering by the Wind to W at W  
 latter part strong breeze at 4 M saw  
 the Island of Natches bearing N N W  
 distant 25 miles at 9 tacked to the  
 eastward and at 11 tacked back to the  
 westward so ends the day beating to the  
 windward as fast as possible

204

Latt 51 : 10 N  
 Long 143 : 10 W

Thursday

20 commenced with strong breeze from N  
 steering by the Wind to the Westward  
 at 3 tacked to the Eastward at 4 furled  
 top gallant sails saw the land bearing  
 from W to N E saw humpbacks  
 Middle part light winds and squally from N at W  
 steering by the wind heading N E under all  
 sail at 2 past 2 M tacked to the N W  
 with strong breeze at 5 tacked to the  
 N E fine breeze and clear weather saw the  
 Islands of Alma and Seguen bearing N  
 distant 3 miles at noon distant 10 miles  
 kept up for the passage to the eastward of  
 Seguen so ends the day saw humpbacks  
 and seals

205

Latt 52 : 03 N  
 Long 143 : 20 W

Friday

21 commenced with strong breeze from N W  
 steering a long the land for the passage at  
 1 it doubled reefed the topsails at 4 heeled  
 to the wind round the East end of Seguen at  
 8 set maintop gallant sails over single reefed  
 topsails at 2 past 9 tacked to the S W  
 and at 12 tacked to the North and made  
 all sail at 3 all the wind heeled W steer  
 ing course N W at 8 the Wind heeled  
 South and continued there for the balance of  
 the day saw humpbacks saw the land at 10  
 bearing S S W and SE distant 60 miles  
 Latt 53 : 03 Long 144 : 03



Saturday May 1852

88

22 Commenced with strong breeze from steering NW<sup>W</sup> under all sail. at 11 o'clock A furlled main topgallant and reefed the maintop sail at 2 doubled reefed the fore topsail at 3. Perched the main the same way blowing presto with fog and rain saw a finback at 8 furlled the fore topsail steering it by W to W under double reefed main topsail and fore sail middle part the same till 2 o'clock the other moderate set the fore topsail latter part light winds and thick weather saw a finback Got no observation

207

Sunday

Lat 52 : 26 : 40

Long 173 : 30 : 40

23 Commenced with light winds from S with fog and rain at 2 o'clock at the fog cleared off at 4 struck a porpoise and saved him All the Employment we have now a days is to take care of the ship break out the provision and eat it and stand waist heads, the carpenter and cooper are busy at making fancy boxes of a piece of cherry wood they found in the lower hold middle part calm and thick fog at 4 o'clock had a strong breeze from S steering it by W to W under all sail at 6 furlled topgallant sails and doubled reefed the topsail at 8 furlled by the wind heading it latter part had some snow and some fine weather saw finbacks

208

Monday

Lat

56 : 30 : 40

Long

172 : 34 : 40

24 Commenced with fine breeze from E at 8 steering by the wind heading it under double reefed topsails and courses at 1 o'clock at 10 saw fields of ice a head running E and W as far as the eye could reach Went within 5 miles of the ice and kept off West and turned the reefs out of the maintop sail and set main topgallant sail saw a great many finbacks at 6 o'clock kept the ship W to W at 8 saw some ice luff to the wind on the Labrador and doubled reefed the topsails and furlled the courses thick fog with rain and snow at 1 o'clock at 10 wore ship to the NE running W. back at 6 o'clock strong breeze furlled the fore and maintop sails and wore ship to the South so ends the day no observations



208 May 1852

~~Monday~~ at 10 more moderate set foretopmast  
Staysail and mizen topmast. double reefed  
saw a great number of ducks  
and other birds

209

Latt  
Long

~~Monday~~

24 commenced with strong winds from  
South laying by the wind over  
the lubboard took under double  
reefed main and mizen topmasts  
mizen spruce and fore topmast  
Staysail. Saw finbacks

At 4 o'clock a man fell over board from  
the mizen chains. Boatswain was  
thrown over board but he could not  
reach them. lowered the stubboard  
boat and manned her with a  
crew of old hands. they reached him  
just as he was sinking for this  
time he had lost his senses  
frictioned him up and reached the  
ship in safety.

middle part the same at 3 o'clock  
all were ship to the S &

at 8 close reefed the mizen staysail  
and pulled the mizen  
blowing strong from S W  
at 9 o'clock observations

209

Latt

54 : 28 N

~~Wednesday~~

Long

144 : 23 W

26 commenced blowing a heavy gale  
from S W laying by the wind  
on the stubboard took under close  
reefed main topmasts. Saw

finbacks middle part moderate at 4  
at 6 more ship to the West at 12 set  
close reefed mizen topmast and at 4 P M  
had double reefed topmasts and courses  
set Wind S W steering by the Wind  
heading W at 10 turned the reef out  
of the fore and main topmasts

210

Latt 58 : 14 N

at

~~Thursday~~

Long

175 : 10 : W

27 commenced with light winds from S S W  
with fine weather steering by the Wind  
heading W under topmasts and courses  
saw a finback



May 1842

At 4 saw large numbers of fin backs  
going quick to the South. the sun set 15  
minutes to 4. we have 18 hours sun and  
4 hours twilight wore ship to the South  
at 11: And wore to the W. N. W. at  
5 past 4 at 5 set in thick fog  
At 6 lit up saw a ship ahead steering  
direct for us she proved to be the <sup>th</sup>Electra  
of New London Clark master the  
captain came on board at 5 past 4 saw  
saw a ship to the windward steering  
direct for us she proved to be the <sup>th</sup>Hibernia  
of New Bedford Baker master 32 months  
from home she has taken 500 Sperm  
and 800 Whale. So ends the day in  
company with them the captains on  
board here and the mates in board the  
Electra saw fin backs

211

Friday

Lat 54 : 01

Long 175 : 25

28 Commenced with light winds from  
S. W. steering by the wind to the S. W.  
In company with the other ships had thick  
fog most of the day. tried the guns. found  
they could <sup>make</sup> some shot at 5 past 4 the captain  
left to go on board the Electra at 5 past we  
braced full steering by the wind to the W. N. W.  
at 11 the wind hauled to the South steering  
by the wind till 3 o'clock. Then kept  
off W. S. W. and made all sail at 10 the fog  
cleared up so that we made the mast heads  
saw a ~~what~~ a sail a stern could not tell  
how she was steering saw fin backs

212

Saturday

Lat 54 : 19

Long

29 Commenced with fine breeze from E steering  
off by it under all sail at 4 to 4 saw  
a large polar whale to the windward distant  
1/2 a mile. Saward 2 boats in pursuit of  
him with out success as we had lost all  
sight of him at 5 came on board and took  
in topgallant sails and stood a long by the wind  
to the S. E. till 5 past 5 then tacked to the North  
but the weather being thick and rainy we could  
not see but a short distance at 5 past 6  
Kept off S. W. thinking the whale might  
of went to the leeward at 4 doubled reefed the  
topgallant weather very cold and disagreeable



May 1852

213 Sunday 30 kept the ship West by N under double reefed fore and main topsails strong breeze with rain and fog all of the remainder of the day the rain froze to the rigging as it struck got no observation

30 commenced with moderate winds from E. N. E. with thick fog and rain bore up N. N. W. under double reefed fore and main topsails and foresail at 3 o'clock A. M. passed a small piece of ice. Luffed by the wind on the larboard tack heaving S. E. by S set the mizen topsail and it wore to the starboard at 6 P. M. the fog cleared up for a few minutes saw a sail to the leeward steering to the port at 12 passed an old carcass so & end 214 in thick fog

Monday 31 commenced with thick fog and snow at 4 o'clock A. M. the fog cleared up some saw some ice and 5 ships at 6 spoke the Liverpool of Newbedford swift off water and the Montserrat of New London Bengaymen master 3 whales this season the Liverpool had picked up a dead one wore ship to the North and at 11 wore to the North at 2 P. M. saw a Polar whale rejoined to the windward quick at 5 saw another called all hands and lowered the larboard with our success at 6 came on board and got breakfast saw more whales lowered the same boats at 7 past 10 came on board without success while they were gone saw a whale close to the ship lowered the bow boat with our success. saw 5 ships 2 of them boiling and chasing whales saw large quantities of ice there seems to be plenty of whales but they so close to the ice we cannot do any thing with them but we have hopes that ice will break up and leave in a few days saw grasshoppers

Left 61:24 A. M. the Long it is I have not heard for several days for we have had no chance to get observation so ends the last day of May. Just as ever we have seen whales and chased them and that is all



June 1859

Monday

1 commenced with light winds from the North-east  
saw several whales but a thick fog set in we  
could do nothing with them. tried to catch  
cod fish but found it swimming at 12 fath  
and weather freezing cold  
middle part moderate the ice all fell off  
of the rigging at 3 P.M. saw whales  
lowered the waist boat without success  
at 4 called all hands and lowered the  
2 quarter boats without success  
at 5 past 11 came on board saw 11  
ships 3 boiling and 1 cutting saw but  
2 few whales and them very wild  
Latt 61 18 18

Monday

2 commenced calm saw a whale that we  
had been chasing lowered the 2 quarter  
and bow boat without success at 2  
came on board saw 14 ships  
and 6 boiling and one taken a whale  
a long line at 6 saw something in the  
water could not make out what it was  
lowered the starboard boat and pulled to it  
it proved to be a whales tongue that  
some ships had lost

Middle part light winds from the S.E.  
Laying in by the ice at 3 P.M. saw  
whale at 4 lowered starboard waist and bow  
boats the starboard boat struck the line  
got foul and took the boatsteerer overboard  
and lost the sail the whale took the line  
and went in under the ice the boatsteerer lost  
his leg at 6 came on board saw large  
numbers of whales but to clear the ice  
to strike at 8 lowered waist and bow boats  
for whales in the ice the captain lowered the bo  
w boat the second mate lured a whale and set  
him to sporting thick blood he made the  
best of his way under the ice  
at 11 came on board employed at coiling  
a line for the starboard boat and making  
ing it saw sail for her

Spoke the Indians of New Bedford  
2 whales this season

Latt 61 30 18  
Long 123 33 3  
Or 176 22 2



Thursday June 1852

3 commenced with strong breeze and fine weather saw a few whales and 12 ships & building and one cutting the prospect looks better dark for making much of a seasons work saw large bodies of ice at 10 past 3 p. kept off S & E the whales were very wild at 5 spoke ship Frigermbe of New Bedford I saw several bottles this season better part would for whales without saw 2 polar bears saw 2 ships

Friday commenced with fine weather <sup>little less ice</sup> saw 22 ships & whales spoke ship citizen of Boston Master ship her clerks fishes master fishes on the mast and carmelion howland crew of master all of New Bedford better this season heard that the huntress was lost and the crew of New Bedford had her bows stove in by running on the ice gone to Peterpolaski to repair at 6 o'clock the captains left to go on board of their own ships saw 30 sails from the mast head 2 cutting and 5 boiling saw finbacks middle part strong breeze from W & W steering all directions in search of whales at 4 P.M. doubled reefed the top sails the weather has bettered a little look at present at 4 the thermometer stood at 37 on deck at 8 spoke ship Fabus captain Crowell went on board and her mate came here spoke ship bengal of New London so ends the day in company with the Fabus strong breeze and thick

Saturday Weather

5 commenced with strong breeze from W & W steering by the wind to the south in company with the Fabus at 4 A.M. captain Crowell came on board set the courses steering by the wind to the S & E middle part winds light saw ice to the south better part made all sail hunting to the south in company with the Fabus Little 60 70 80 145 240 East



June 1852

Sunday

Commenced with light wind from South standing off and on the ice beating to the southward saw 14 sails steering all directions at 6 past 6 spoke ship Jefferson of Newbury Captain Crowell went on board of her. She was in company with the bark delta of Greenport the Jefferson has one whale this season middle part light winds latter part the same saw 2 sails steering to the eastward saw fishbacks saw ice to the S W Lat 60 20 S Long 146 33 E

Monday

Commenced with light winds from S. E. steering by the wind to the S. W under all sail saw the ice bearing S. by W. Whales seems to be very scarce In this part of the world middle part the wind continued the same had some hail and rain in latter part thick fog at 11 P. M. tacked to the North Lat 60 00 S Long 146 18 E

Tuesday

Commenced with light winds from S. E. steering by the wind to the S. E. saw fishbacks and grampuses at 7 o'clock washed off deck saw a sail to the leeward at 4 passed her enough to know that she was the Jefferson of Newbury middle part light breeze from S. E. steering by the wind to the S. E. W. passed a company of barks steering to the southward at 12 saw the ice at 2 o'clock P. M. tacked off shore or off from the ice at 3 saw 8 sails 2 sailing latter part strong breeze with fog and rain tacking off and on the ice showed signals with the Livisturnus of S. B. Lat 60 30 S Long 146 30 E

Wednesday

Commenced with strong breeze from S. E. tacking off and on the ice at 1 spoke ship Scotland of Newbury Smith mustered all the fore part of this day had rain fog and at 6 past 11 called the men down from a loft



June 1852

60

Middle part strong breeze from  
S.E. steering by the wind to  
the S.E. till 10 A.M. then turned  
to the N.W. at 11  
hauled back the main yard and  
laid a back till 12 P.M.  
had plenty of fog hail rain and  
snow at 5 found our selves close  
into the ice saw several ships  
1 boiling passed ship Emerald of  
S.P.L. Lat 60 24 N

Thursday

June 1852 24

10 commenced with light winds from  
the North at 3 o'clock at 4  
the captain of the Emerald of S.P.L.  
came on board he has 4 whales this  
season and reports the most of  
the ships he has seen doing well  
saw 4 ships 2 boiling and one  
cutting the crews are rather galling  
to us as we have scarcely had the  
smell of a whale since we left port  
but yet we must hope our turn of  
good luck must come of these  
days when we least expect it  
I suppose the chief cause of our bad  
luck is to punish us for our great  
sins

In short I vow to be a better man  
for the future for the old adage says  
that virtue must prosper  
If that is the case I will strive to  
prosper. Here I am all most 23  
years old and at worth 3 cents in  
the world and I think it high time  
to lay up for a rainy day. Middle  
and latter part calm and thick fog

Friday

11 commenced with light winds from the south  
and steering in for the ice to the North at  
at 1 o'clock the fog cleared off saw several  
ships and carcasses at 4 o'clock at 5 saw  
polar whales lowered all 4 boats the 1st  
boat struck the whale ran direct for  
the ice which was distant 6 miles  
in hauling up to land the boat got  
stave cut off the line the stubbers went  
westward picked her up and started her



June 1852

and started for the ship at this time the fog had  
set in very thick the bow boat came on board  
as soon as the lubboard boat struck  
but could not see the boats ~~at~~ with over  
3 miles to the leeward. I kept off for them  
and ran a mile or 2 and heeled to the wind  
with the head yards a back. Kept a man blowing  
a horn and fired a gun at 1/2 past 6  
saw them to the windward of the ship pulling  
direct for her came on board sent the stern  
boat over head and put a few men on the lubbe-  
ard cross. Middle part fog and rain saw one  
ship and a bark the latter was boiling laid  
with the main yard a back most of the time  
at 1/2 past 12 P.M. doubled reefed the  
fore and main topsails at 3 doubled reefed  
the main saw several whales the weather  
would not permit us to lower for them  
Latter part the same standing off and on  
the ice saw plenty of whales saw the  
Emerald off Ray Harbor and bark master  
of at 11. furled the gables and spanker  
So ends No observation

Saturday

12 Commenced with strong winds and thick  
fog steering by the wind under double  
reefed topsails saw the Emerald of S. G.  
Saw several whales close to the ship  
we have hopes that when we are favored with  
good weather we shall have a chance to take  
some of the prospect birds further than  
than it has before since we left home  
we have seen plenty of whales with in  
the last 24 hours and they seem to be at  
home all we want now is good weather  
and a little good luck.

Middle part light winds from the south  
with thick fog blowed a breeze to wear other  
ships shot to run into us. Latter part  
had a little of all kinds at 4 P.M. kept  
off at 6 made all sail winds fresh light  
from S. W. had some clear weather saw  
pinkback employed at making cartridges and  
mending the stern boat at 12 heeled to the  
wind with the head yards a back saw 2 sail-  
ing to the starboard. So ends, saw  
no other whales.

No observation



227 June 1852

Sunday

13 commenced with light winds from S W laying by the wind with the head yards a back at 10 past 1 hauled forward to the starboard saw some ice at 3 past a way S & N & at 10 past luffed S & employed at mending stowmen but at 4 o'clock saw a dead whale to the S W distant 3 miles hauled ship and stood for him we found he had been dead some time and badly blasted but he was better than others at 6 got him a long side and commenced cutting saw hulk to the windward hailing and saw her take a whale a long mile

~~So~~ employed at cutting at stowmen till 1 o'clock P M for mist and sent the watch he low at 2 commenced hailing weather being foggy and very disagreeable and dark we are all giddy fore and aft at 3 had breakfast the chief mate commenced standing watch

The remainder of day fog and rain with light winds from the S W steering to the starboard employed at hailing

Sunday

14 commenced with light wind from the Westward with thick fog and rain employed at hailing at 4 o'clock Broke out the main hatch for ease the whale proves very fat he makes but little oil and that very black at 5 named the mustheads at 6 past saw whales at 7 hauled and churned with out success we think they were white whales at even one hauled Middle past steering by the wind to the North at 3 P M saw hulk shadows bearing off distant 10 miles saw 10 or 15 ships all whaling saw a large number of whales but could not strike them fire shot boiling the stowmen made a haul 4 hauled



June 1852

Tuesday

16<sup>th</sup> commenced with light winds from the west  
toward saw a few whales lowered but could  
not strike saw a number of ships all  
trying to catch whales we are standing in  
for the land most of the time which is  
distant 20 miles or less at 6 o'clock  
all hands in good health and the  
labboard watch is just going below to light  
at short stop if they can get it  
middle part fine weather tried to catch whales  
with out success. latter part saw whales at 8  
lowered at 4 the waist for boat struck up to  
taken the most of the line the virus crewed  
at 10 came on board passed the allie memorial  
of New Bedford cutting she has 2 whales  
of Redoubt this season

16<sup>th</sup> commenced with strong breeze from S W  
standing off and on the land at 10 o'clock  
saw whales lowered the waist and labboard  
boat without success at 2 set in thick  
fog so ends our whaling for the first part of  
this day we do nothing but chase from morning  
till night or I might all the day, throwing  
as we have the dark the most of the ships  
we have seen are bailing we are all most  
discouraged and I think we have good  
reason to be at 3 o'clock pulled topgallant  
sails and set the watch middle part this is  
with rain at 12 saw whales close to  
the ship going to the windward at 1  
P.M. passed a ship bailing  
latter part at 8 captain Crowell went on board  
of her found her to be the maring of New  
Bedford Devolve Master she has 2 Whales  
this season one she caught her self and the  
other she found dead passed a ship we call  
ed the general Williams of New Bedford  
Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> ends the day in a thick fog

Commenced with light winds from the  
Southward with thick fog saw a couple of  
whales close to the ship. Implored at 12  
I began to set up our cutting falls to at  
4 o'clock at 6 the fog cleared off at 8 saw  
flocks of whales and at 4 called all hands  
and lowered all four boats the bow boat  
I struck the whale ran for a half hour



June 1842

And the virm drawn at 11 came on board the captain found some fault with the three masts for effect killing the whale and says he shall not lower any more. So be it he is at least one to cure for any harm the captain can do him.

This is the first whale that I have been just to since I have headed a boat and I care not if it is the last one there is other means for me to gain my bones and whalers besides whaling and me I shall try then first chance which will come round in the course of 4 months.

Later part light winds from S.E. saw whales and lowered the jennet boats with out success saw several ships and a cutting and the most of them boiling so ends the day the one that has blasted all up my hopes of doing any thing at the whaling business because one man has been displeased with me when I thought I was doing as close right as possible. But after this I shall make the effort to please I will follow the bent of my own feelings I shall not care who is pleased or displeased I will do my duty as close as far as I am able to wither I make friends or foes.

18

Friday commenced with light winds from S.E. Steering S.W. at 4 set in thick fog I employed at breakfast out for water an perversion middle part light winds from S.E. laying a back most of the time passed several ships and the greater part of them boiling. Later part strong breeze from S.W. Steering by the wind on short tacks saw some Ice and 2 Whales gaining grounds to the Windward most of the time thick fog at 12 o'clock P.M. passed the ocean of Providence the captain on board he has 4 whales this season and he took 1100 last season and 300 sperm on his passage from home all told 2300.



Saturday June 1852

223 days out

19 commenced with strong breeze from South with squalls of fog at 2 o'clock parted company with the ocean passers the 2 brothers of New Bedford bailing

Saw one whale going to the Starboard gear middle part light winds from the North and steering by the wind off and on the land at 4 o'clock P.M. Saw 14 ships the greater part of them bailing. Latter part light winds and fine weather. Employed at breaking out the bread and flour from the blubber room and stowing it down aft. Saw No Polar offshores. Why we should have such current luck is more than I can tell we must have a Jonah on board. But the grand trouble is to find out who he is. I think his dogs would be numbered at once. So ends with the whales saw

224 hump backs Grampuses and fin backs

Sunday

21 commenced with light winds from N.W. steering by the wind to the N.E. under all hail passed several sails some bailing and one exiting the of them are steering to the Southward for Cape. Thaddeus saw fin backs employed at enlarging the blubber room at 5 o'clock saw a ship we called the B. Tucker of New Bedford. Sailed at 8 o'clock. Captain Crowell went on board of her she has 2 whales this season with make her 120 barrels of oil middle part thick fog most of the time at 12 P.M. saw whales lowered the Starboard and waist boat without success the captain's boatstrokes missed a whale he should off strokes so says the captain. Latter part strong breeze from the Starboard at 4 P.M. came very near running in the ice before we discovered it as it was thick fog at 10 spoke the B. Tucker's captain Crowell went on board

135 So ends

Lett thick fog

Monday

Long No whales

22 commenced with light winds from the North and with thick fog in company with the B. Tucker of N.B. at 9 o'clock Captain Crowell came on board and kept off. S.W. in company with the B. T. he made a purchase of some



June 1852

Foggy winds show I hope our lucks  
will change from bad to good or  
from what it is to worse which seems  
almost impossible the captain has  
stowed himself a way to..... tacks at  
stays so I will do the same  
middle part light winds from the star-  
ward steering S by S till 2  
o'clock P.M. then heaved by  
to the wind to the westward latter  
part light wind from the north  
steering S.S.E. saw a great many  
my ships and the most of them  
hard at whaling saw the land  
to the westward distant 20 miles

Tuesday

22 Commenced with light winds  
from the starward steering by  
the wind most of the time at it.  
saw whales lowered without success  
In company with the was hings tons  
boats of New Bedford she has 5 whales  
this season saw 33 sail from  
the most part and the most of them  
boiling saw one ship take a whale  
to the leeward of us  
at 4 o'clock saw a large school  
of killers at foul of a polar whale  
lowered the quarters boats in pursuit  
it of him a thick fog set in so  
the boats had to come on board  
middle part calm with thick fog till 1 o'clock  
P.M. had a light breeze from  
the southward and the fog cleared off for  
a short time at 3 set in thick fog  
with strong breeze from the south  
sail by the wind with the main top  
sail at back heading to the eastward  
at 6 the fog cleared off saw large fields  
of ice bearing from S.S.E. to S.E.  
& at 4 tacked to the westward saw  
several ships but no whales  
latter part thick fog steering by the  
wind to the westward under all sail  
our only wish at present is whales  
we passed ship the name of New Bedford  
boiling success to her you grant we  
may do the same shortly



Wednesday June 18 62

23 Commenced with strong breeze from the S.W. steering by the wind to the westward saw Cape Thaddeus to the W. N. W. distant 50 miles saw 35 sails all steering to the starboard saw the whales at 3 o'clock spoke ship Rhone of Sydney 2 Whales this season and one last Captain Crowell went on board of her at 5 left and breasted forward to the S.E. And this is the way another day drawn upon us I hope there will be something turn up for a change if nothing more than a gale of wind we have give up all hopes of getting whales so we would be thankful for a change just to kill time And this I know to be a sinful wish but I must own that it agrees with my feelings I would be virtuous if it were a possible thing we cannot control our own feelings and what power has is more than I can imagine At 10 o'clock light winds from the southward with fog passed several ships sailing at 1 o'clock I saw whales lowered the starboard boat with out success at 5 came on board saw more whales toward the quarter boats without success at 6 boat came on board from the Loisa of New Bedford she is 19 months from home with 300 sperm and one polar whale this season At 7 o'clock set in thick fog saw a dozen ships or more close in to the sea at 10 the fog cleared off saw whales lowered the quarter boats some of the other ships done the same and they all rushing the whales and driving them into the sea as fast as possible a whale has scarcely time to draw the natural breath of life before a score of boats are after him But they know where to seek for safety for a quick as they perceive them during they make the best of there way for the ice at 11 o'clock to 12 the boats came on board without success as usual

Thursday

24 Commenced with light winds from all points of the compass at 1 o'clock saw a whale lowered the quarter boats in pursuit of him with out success Captain Crowell stayed on board of the barrellous howland a few moments she has 4 whales and had heard from the bitagon with 5 whales and the other 12 yet more with 8 whales saw 15 ships



August 1852

4 boiling at 4 o'clock saw a whale  
lound the slabbard boat with out success  
so we are the clumsy ship on the ground  
that we have heard of with nothing  
our captain is as ugly as the devil  
can make him. He thinks he has  
the whale on board but himself  
he may be right but what men he has  
got are of his own choosing.

But as disagreeable he is bound to make  
of it and I expect he intends to clear  
us all out of the ship when we get six  
part and it will be with pleasure  
that we leave the old base

Middle part strong breeze from the westward  
laying at back part of the time at 1  
o'clock I all moved forward to the  
S S W and stood into the sea and tacked  
to the northward at 3 o'clock set in thick  
fog ran through some large ice islands  
saw one sheep or entirely laying at back

239 the remainder of the day in thick fog

Friday

25<sup>th</sup> commenced with light winds from the west  
ward with thick fog laying by the wind  
with the main top sail at back. Ship  
Elizabeth of New Bedford passed close  
to she had her estimated knocked off  
we suppose she has been in the ice

Middle part calm with thick fog heard a great  
many whales apparently going to the westward  
latter part fine breeze from the northward  
steering by the wind to the westward. saw  
several sails one a sailing but most of the

240 time weather thick saw no whales  
Saturday

Lett 62:00

26 commenced with fine breeze from N E  
steering by the wind on short tacks  
about 1/2 the time thick fog at 3 o'clock  
captain Crowell went on board of the  
Cassidians howland at 4 returned saw  
the Charles Carroll of Portland at 3  
whales this season heard from the  
George Washington 4 whales heard  
of the men had getting a whale that we  
lost in the ice. whales are nearly scarce  
where we are at present. The capture is  
in a better humor than usual



January

1852

# Ship Columbus

Jan 1852

Middle part thick with strong winds from N.E. Steering by the wind to the S.W.  
At 3 o'clock P.M. the fog cleared off  
saw several sails all steering by the wind  
saw Cape Thaddeus to the S.W. distant 40  
miles. Exchanged signals with ship  
Republic of Bremen at 4 o'clock  
singled reefed the fore and main topsails  
latter part wind and weather the same  
at 4 tacked to the Eastward strong breeze  
and heavy swell saw humpbacks  
The carpenter off duty with a sore hand

Sunday

27. Commenced with strong breeze from South  
steering by the wind to the Eastward at 1 o'clock  
doubled reefed the topsails and furled the  
main sail had some fog about the whales  
middle part strong breeze with fog and rain  
at 4 past 4 came up to the Sea tacked to the S.W.  
latter part blowing a gaging gale from the North  
laying by the wind under double reefed topsails  
Lat 63 1/2 N. Long 100 1/2 W.

142

Monday

28. This day began with strong winds from the North  
the weather clear and cold steering by the wind to  
the S.W. under double reefed topsails  
saw several sails steering the same  
at 4 o'clock saw the Sea at head the whales

No Whales the whales it is the word  
That all about our ship is heard  
I think and yet I know not why  
The whales we get will be small fry

But if the old saying should prove true  
There whaling yet for us to do  
And where it is no one can tell  
It may be here or else in hell

Middle part wind and weather the same latter  
part part more wind steering to the N.W.  
saw several sails but no whales I'm plugged  
At breaking out for water  
Lat 62 1/2 N. Long 101 1/2 W.



143 June 1849

Monday

28 Commenced with strong breeze from South steering by the wind to the Westward under double reefed topsails and fore sail saw the land to the S W at 5 o'clock were ship-to the Eastward wind more moderate made some sail saw 10 or 15 ships more at whaling Middle part moderate made all sail at 11 tacked to the W at 12 Latter part strong breeze steering by the wind to the West under topsails and courses stood in to the bay of St. Andrews found most of the

144 See you

Tuesday

Lat 63 30 N

29 Commenced with light winds from the Southward steering by the wind to the Westward under all sail at 1 o'clock tacked to the N. E. saw land and Ice also whales more than five and humpbacks saw a few ships

Very good times we have indeed  
Nothing to do but to ~~eat~~<sup>sleep</sup> and feed  
But sleep is the best I think of the two  
For there's no exertion to go through  
But in eating we have to use our paws  
To pass the grub into our jaws  
And when at main-bats at great deal  
It will make him rather tired feel

Middle part calm with fog latter part the same  
saw a few ships and a humpback And thus  
ends June so let it go we have 3 months  
yet to pass in this part of the world  
which is full enough for me and I vow never  
to come here again if I can avoid it

Farewell give farewell to thee  
I bid thee farewell on the sea  
And when the next death-roll around  
Still on the sea I shall be found

or in less time I may find a grave  
Beneath the dark and troubled wave  
Welcome death thou art welcome to me  
I fear not to meet thee on the blue sea



July 1852

Thursday

1 commenced calm had some fog saw at great many Ducks and at five o'clock saw a sail to the eastward distant 4 miles

We do not know where we are at present but think we are near the head of Anadior Bay saw large quantities of whale feed

Middle part calm till 1/2 past 10 had a light breeze from N steering by the wind to the Eastward under all sail. Latter part had some more of the devil's own luck at 8 o'clock I'll saw a polar whale toward the West and yarrates boats in front of him the stubborn boat struck the whale took the line and went to the windward I steered the captain's boat the ends with the fog and rain with strong breeze from E & E

246

Friday

2 commenced with strong breeze from E. & E beating to the windward in search of our whale at 1 o'clock spoke ship India of New Bedford saw humpbacks but nothing of the whale that took our line

The put Mr. Smith the chief mate off duty at being his own request

At 4 o'clock doubled reefed the topsails and hauled up the mainsail

Hard times and worse luck we are looking for a change and the quicker it comes the better

Middle part strong winds from E & E furled the gills at 10 o'clock at 11 and set it at 12 saw

3 sails one boiling saw humpbacks and one bow head to the windward broke out at each of two line and coiled a line for the stubborn boat at 6 o'clock light wind made all sail had thick hazy weather saw the land on the North side of the bay of Anadior

Latter part light winds and thick weather steering by the wind on short tacks at 11 P.M. saw a whale lost run of him in the fog

247

Saturday

No Observation

3 commenced with light winds and clear weather steering by the wind to the S & South saw one sail to the S.E. suppose it to be the India

At 4 o'clock probed out for fish and pickles

John Henigan one of the boatstewards off duty and has been for the last week complaining of sickness



July 1852

At 8 o'clock found our selves in the Ice  
it being thick fog tacked to the N E  
and ran out clear middle part strong  
breeze with fog and rain at 2 o'clock P.M.  
stumbled reefed the topsails saw the land  
bearing from N W to E at 3 wore off  
shore hauled gibs and spruntes  
at 5 more moderate set gibs and spruntes  
and furled the main sail  
Latter part strong breeze with fog and  
rain at 8 o'clock furled gibs and spruntes  
saw 5 ships one at boiling  
saw a few whales all going to the wind  
ward the observations

24 Sunday

4th commenced with fine breeze and plea-  
sant weather set whole topsails and  
courses steering by the wind to the  
N E ran close in shore at 5 o'clock  
tacked to the south saw 10 whales of  
any kind saw 10 sails and one  
whales carcass middle part light winds and  
pleasant weather standing off and on the  
Ice saw one ship cutting  
Latter part light winds and fine weather  
at 10 o'clock saw a whale lowered 3 boats  
with out success saw 2 ships cutting  
and 1 boiling

24 Monday

Latt 64:23:15 N  
Long 176:19: East  
5th commenced with fresh breeze from W  
with thick fog laying by the wind wi-  
th the head of wind at back heading S  
for <sup>smth</sup> came on duty  
at 2 o'clock wore ship to the N W  
heard the report of a gun several times  
one man off duty forward with a feling  
on his fingers  
Middle part light winds with squalls  
of fog at 1 o'clock P.M. saw whales  
going quick to the wind ward  
did not lower saw 14 ships 1 boiling  
Latter part fine weather with fine  
breeze from W steering by the wind  
to the westward lowered 4 whales  
with success



July 1852 2 dtd

Tuesday

6 Commenced with light breeze from the westward, steering by the wind to the south at 4 o'clock spoke a French ship - still 5 whales this season had struck. 11 heard from the strander of sheephead full with 9 whales and bark Cherokee with 8 whales at 6 o'clock Cape Laberring bore S.E. distant 50 miles saw large numbers of humpbacks at 8 o'clock came up to the sea tucked to the port. Middle part strong breeze from the ~~west~~ <sup>appert</sup> steering by the wind to the ~~west~~ <sup>appert</sup> at 5 o'clock Bill was in 5 miles of the land wore ship to the S.W.

Later part light breeze from S.W. steering by the wind off shore saw humpbacks and 4 suits

Wednesday

Lat 63:54: Surt

7 Commenced with light wind from the westward, steering by the wind to the southward saw humpbacks at 4 o'clock spoke ship Almgren of Eggertsen Captain Brownell went on board and her mate came here she has 5 whales this season. Heard from the hibernia with one whale saw and heard from a large number of ships all doing well at 1/2 past 5 set in thick fog had to fire the gun to keep run of one another. Middle part light winds and thick fog at 1/2 past 10 Captain Brownell returned. Thinks he found something revolving on board the Almgren. Later part fine breeze from S.W. with clear weather steering by the wind to the S.E. in company with the Almgren saw a fin back dtd 3

Long 145:46 West

Lat 62:52 Surt

Thursday

8 Commenced with fine breeze from S.W. steering by the wind to the S.E. under all sail saw the Almgren to the leeward at 4 o'clock set in thick fog with strong breeze from S.W. and continued the same through the middle part. At 5 o'clock Bill tucked to the W. at 1/2. Later part nothing but squalls of fog saw nothing that looked like a whale. No distinction dtd 4 Long 147 46 Lat 62:44



July 1851

Friday  
9

commenced with strong breeze from S<sup>W</sup>  
Steering by the wind from to the W<sup>W</sup> S<sup>W</sup>  
At 1 o'clock tacked to the S<sup>E</sup> saw nothing  
As usual

We are almost discouraged we have done  
nothing but run over the ground since we  
have been up here all the ships we have  
heard from are doing well: for we have  
nothing

At 11 o'clock set in thick fog And continued  
the remainder of the day At 2 o'clock Pills  
tacked to the S<sup>E</sup> and at 8 tacked to the W<sup>W</sup> S<sup>W</sup>  
So ends an so let it go there more  
days. At evening Lat 61:29 N  
Long 174:10 W

Saturday

10 commenced with strong breeze from S<sup>W</sup>  
With squalls of fog steering S<sup>W</sup> by  
under all sail saw killers and a  
carcase employed at breaking out  
for water at 6 set in thick fog  
And continued the remainder of the day  
with strong breeze bore S<sup>W</sup> by S<sup>W</sup>  
under topsails

Sunday

11 commenced with light winds from  
S<sup>W</sup> steering S<sup>W</sup> by S<sup>W</sup> under top  
sails and courses we have a very  
thick fog at 3 o'clock saw several  
polar whales luffed by the wind to the  
west the fog was so thick we could not  
lower for them At 11 o'clock the fog cleared off saw the land  
bearing S<sup>E</sup> distant from 30 to 40  
miles at 1 o'clock Pills saw a  
large body of polar whales lowered  
the 2 gunter and waist-bout shortly  
after we lowered set in thick fog  
had to give up the chase

At 2 past 3 came on board at 4 o'clock  
the fog cleared off saw 4 whales saw  
4 ships one existing and boiling  
wind from the southeast very light  
steering by the wind to the W<sup>W</sup> S<sup>W</sup>  
under all sail so ends all hands  
discouraged

Lat 64:10 N  
Long 174:50 W



July 1852

Hamtscha the

Monday

12<sup>th</sup> this day commenced light winds from the southward with beautiful weather steering by the wind to the W & W under all sail. Saw several sails one cutting and boiling saw the land before Lubbenking bearing N<sup>W</sup> & by E distant 20 miles saw a sperm fish at 3 o'clock saw whales on our weather bow breaching at this time we have not made out what they are but suppose them to be humpbacks. at 4 o'clock made them out to be polar whales. Sounded the 3 lubboard boats without success. Middle part calmer latter light winds from E & S steering by the wind for the land at 5 o'clock P.M. raised a cloud whale to the north distant 12 miles at 10 got him a long side and commenced cutting the whale proves to be a very good one

Tuesday

13<sup>th</sup> commenced with strong breeze from the eastward employed at cutting at 4 finished and made sail. Spoke Barb Luke of St. London. Selling master 2 whales this season. And ship Levant Cooper master 3 whales and bark Lheretree of Shepheard 1 whale Smith master. Middle part strong breeze from the eastward with rain and fog laying by the wind under double reefed main topsail and foresail employed at boiling. Latter part moderate thick fog

Wednesday

14<sup>th</sup> commenced with light winds and thick fog employed at boiling. Latter part of this day struck and saved a whale to the waist boat.

Thursday

15<sup>th</sup> commenced with light winds from the eastward. Employed at cutting saw 13 sails off St. Lawrence Island. Middle part wind and weather the same latter part struck and saved a whale to the waist boat.



July 26 1852

Commenced with thick fog saw  
plenty of whales toward north out  
success Since the 14th we have  
taken 5 whales picked up 2  
dead ones and the worst boat struck  
and saved 3 the frozen very poor  
they made us 48 barrels at this  
date we are in the straits but don't  
know where as we have had thick  
fog for the past week saw a great  
number of ships all doing well  
the 24th the fog continues and is  
likely to saw a great many dev-  
il fish

July 28 commenced with thick  
fog At 10 o'clock at 10th cleared  
up some spoke ship 3 trucks  
of New Bedford 5 whales this season

Friday July 30 1852

Commenced with strong breeze from the  
Eastward with rain and fog laying with  
the head yards at back heading to the  
SSE Saw a few whales at 4 o'clock  
at 10th heard a gun several times in  
succession supposed it to be from some  
ship in distress we dropped anchor  
as quick as possible and fired our  
gun but received no answer

~~not~~ We are anchored in 25 fathoms  
water but where we do not know we  
may be in the article but we think  
we are in the straits 30 miles to the  
SE of Kings Island we have at 3  
Miles current setting to the SSE  
Latter part cleared off some saw 11  
ships at anchor spoke ship borelaams  
of mestic 9 whales this season  
So ends with thick fog which we have had  
for the last 2 weeks



Leave day of July 1852  
Commenced with thick fog at 6 o'clock  
Fog cleared off saw the land bearing S by E  
at 8 got under way saw whales lowered  
without success Spoke B Tucker  
Spoke ship Swins and Edwards  
Luce master 4 whales this season

August first 1852  
Loom with light airs from the Eastward  
with thick foggy morning West from 1  
to 6 A.M. then luffed by the wind head  
ing South saw several ships at anchor  
Middle part the same latter part cleared  
off some saw land all round us passed  
ship Cambridge of New Bedford building  
saw plenty of whales too much to low-  
er for them

Monday I loom with light airs from S.W.  
steering by the wind to the S.E. the  
fog continues saw a large bark  
at anchor building saw great  
numbers of ripsacks Middle and  
latter part saw a great number of  
whales lowered without success

Tuesday I commenced with clear pleasant  
weather but the wind saw some whales but  
could not strike spoke the ship of  
New Bedford 10 whales this season and heard  
from several others not doing very well  
Middle part had thick fog heard great num-  
bers of whales latter part fine breeze from  
the North with squalls of fog saw whales  
lowered several times without success  
In company with the B Tucker spoke  
ship splendid of Eggertown 5 whales  
spoke the George Washington boats  
she has 14 whales

Wednesday 25th commenced with  
fine breeze from the Northward at  
with squalls of fog in company with  
the B Tucker saw 1 whale lowered  
without success spoke ship Bryon  
10 whales



Middle part light winds and thick  
fog parted company with the B Tickers  
at 6 o'clock A.M. saw Cape East at 1  
o'clock Pill bearing W of W distant  
10 miles latter part spoke ship  
burrelions howling 10 whales and  
Brit-banada of 10 B West mus-  
tas 6 whales captain browell  
went on board of her in company  
with captain brookly no ends  
with calm and thick fog heard 10  
whales

Thursday August 5 1852

Commenced With light winds  
from the southward laying by the  
wind with the main yard at back  
for company with the carmelions  
howland and the canuda the cap-  
tains on board of the latter  
at 1 o'clock heard the cry of bre-  
akers under our lee from the carmel-  
ions howland it proved to be a  
false alarm

Sunday August 8 1852

fine weather in company with bark  
Cherokee the 6 spoke ship gratitude  
of New Bedford 4 whales large fields  
of ice in sight to the S.W. saw  
41 ships 30 boiling saw some  
whales and do nothing but chase  
it seems. Impressive for us to  
get a whale at 6 o'clock Pill  
the captain returned from the Cherokee bring-  
ing with him the hind quarters of a polar  
bear that the bark had captured at 4  
o'clock set in thick fog and continued  
till 9 then cleared off at 11 spoke ship  
Shore of Sydney he hails 24 or 30 whales  
saw from 20 to 30 ships most of them  
boiling

Lat 64: 34 N  
Long 142: 16 W



Monday August 9th 1852  
Commenced with fine breeze from the  
Southward steering by the Wind from the  
Eastward saw but few whales and they  
showed us no chance to take them  
saw 3 ships take whales saw the vessel  
of Plymouth take her 23 whale  
this season but we cannot get one we  
try night and day but to no purpose  
the gods seems to be against us  
And perhaps they have a reason  
to be. For we are a sinful set of  
men as was ever put in one ship from  
the Captain down to the Cook there is  
no exception At 10 o'clock a ship  
tacked to the westward saw a ship to the  
windward with 3 boats put to a whale  
The mate standing Watch for what cause  
I do not know the bears meat we got  
from the cherry tree was so strong the  
devil could not eat it

I hope when we get more fresh meat  
it will be of a kind that we can eat  
I care not whether it be cow or hog  
or would I run from a well cooked dog

So here I now likewise declare  
I shall eat more polar bears  
and if I find it on my plate  
I will throw it at the Stewards pate

Some of our mates were that so nice  
For they filled their dish as much as twice  
The Captain said it taste like fish  
So he could not eat the second dish

But now death come a grand deception  
The bear must undergo <sup>Inspection</sup> ~~deception~~  
We are cutting it in half piece by piece  
Thrusting for his vile grease

The Captains whiskers are so thin  
He wants bears grease to make them trim  
If he could have a few more  
they would do to ~~use on~~ ~~the~~  
for him to wear on shore



This bear would of weighed 1200 lbs  
he near 2 barrels of oil the bottom of his foot  
would measure 14 inches

Left port five breeze from S.E.  
steering by the wind till 8 o'clock  
P.M. then kept off at 4 P.M. saw  
the bark master of New Bedford  
cutting a whale saw a great  
number of carcasses at 12 o'clock  
saw a whale on the water  
as if he was dead we commen-  
ced to make preparations to  
take him at long side when he  
went down and we saw no  
more of him

Lat 62:30 at 10 P.M.  
Tuesday August 10th 1842

Commenced with five breeze from  
S.E. steering at 4 P.M. under all sail  
at 5 o'clock a spoke ship Ori-  
gembo of New Bedford 11 1/2 whales  
heard that the captain of the vessel  
was taken out of his boat by a  
whale and lost at 6 o'clock saw  
whales going quick to the 4 P.M.  
Lowered 2 boats with out success at 8  
started company with the Ori gembo  
and put off our course at 10 P.M. puff  
by the wind to the new latter part strong  
breeze from 4 P.M. steering S.E. 1/2 W  
spoke ship Nimrod of New Bedford  
bark master 8 whales this season



Wednesday August 11th 1859

Commenced with light  
winds and thick foggy weather I did  
in sight south ~~hailing~~ saw no  
whales at 8 o'clock set in thick fog with  
light winds from south steering by the  
wind to the eastward abedde and latter part  
strong breeze at 8 o'clock I ab double reefed  
the topsails. Last 8 hours weather clear and  
cold saw nothing of the whale kind  
saw several ships most of them boiling  
Lat 68:30 North  
Long 142:10 West

Thursday 12

Commenced with strong breeze  
from south steering by the wind to the  
eastward under double reefed topsails  
fore sail and gills at 5 o'clock moderate  
at 6 made full sail wore to the weather  
beatins ~~by~~ at 4 wind ha  
uled to the Westward very light  
with fog and rain saw one ship  
steering south abedde part the same  
latter part strong breeze from  
off steering by the wind to the  
S under all sail employed at  
breaking out for molasses

Lat 68  
Long 143:40 off  
Lat 68 30 off

Friday 13th

Commenced with strong  
breeze from off steering by  
the wind to the S under all  
sail. Time flies with the rapidity  
of lightning it seems but yesterday  
that we left the Islands to come south  
And yet it is over 5 months

Henry saw a few devilfish at 7 o'clock A ab saw  
Samuel saw 10 whales lowered all of the boats without  
Edwin success at 9 came on board saw 4 ships  
building at 10 dead calm with heavy bank  
of fog all at anchor



AUGUST 1822

from 12 o'clock A.M. to 2 P.M.  
Thick fog at 5 saw a whale lowered  
the 3 labboard boats without success  
A. came on board had a strong  
breeze from S.E. steering by the  
wind to the S.W. under all sail  
saw 12 ships 10 boiling and 2  
cutting saw one ship take a whale  
at 10 saw a whale to the windward  
at 11 first 11 started for him  
at 11 lowered all of the boats  
without success no ends with  
the boats in prospect of whales  
Left 6.30 AM  
Long 145. 20. 7P

Saturday 14th  
commenced  
with strong breeze from S.E.  
all of the boats in prospect of  
whales at 11 first 11 came  
on board without success very  
strong breeze hauled top  
gullant sails and reefed main  
top sail steering by the wind  
to the S.W. at 11.30 set in  
thick fog at 2 doubled  
reefed fore and main top sail and  
hauled up the fore sail wind  
hauled to S.E. wore ship to the  
off & with the main yard at  
back at 9 fog cleared off saw  
16 ships all making at some  
But the old Columbus stood  
when she will rise at some other  
one can tell me try right and  
day for a whale but to no purpose

Later part moderate breeze at 6 o'clock  
saw whales lowered all 4 boats with  
out success saw 40 ships  
no ends



Sunday August 15<sup>th</sup> 1852

Commenced with light breeze  
from the southward steering by the  
wind on quest of whales at 10 o'clock  
lowered all 4 boats starboard struck  
and parted line chased the whale till  
8 o'clock but could not get spear  
spoke Ship Asmodea of St. B  
10 whales fishes master and  
parashete of 66 whales Boston master  
both of the captains came on board and left at  
10 o'clock. At all parts the remainder of  
the day had fine weather and breeze till 10  
o'clock. Then set in thick fog and ex-  
tended for the balance of the day. Saw whales  
but very wild lower twice with out suc-  
cess. Saw several ships but the are  
not doing much. Whales very scarce  
Lat 68 or thereabouts  
Long 175 nearly

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with lig-  
ht winds and thick fog from the north  
laying by the wind under easy sail  
At 10 o'clock a.m. the breeze freshened  
hauled it back the main yard ship head-  
ing to the S of E  
at 12 doubled reefed the topsails and furlled  
the courses. Latter part clear with strong  
breeze saw whales lowered the labboard boat  
without success. Lat 68 13  
Long 171 30

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup> Commenced with strong  
breeze from the northward steering  
by the wind on short tacks at 4 o'clock  
An spoke ship Sea of warren South  
master and ship Lancaster of New Bedford  
other master and the ship Bart  
gasbold of St. B. Hunt's master the  
latter has 12 whales and the 2 others has  
9 each all in all. Part strong breeze  
latter part the at 4 o'clock. I'll saw  
whales lowered without success  
Passed the B. Tucker laying by  
at all parts weather squally  
13 ships in sight 3 boiling  
Lat 68 20 Long 173



Wednesday August 18 1852  
commenced with strong breeze from  
south with squalls of wind and fog  
steering by the wind to the W of S  
Under double reefed topsails and  
courses At 2 o'clock at 26 tacks  
to the E of S at 5 saw whales  
lowered the labourd quarter and waist  
boat with out success saw the vessel  
and take a whale and the barge sailed  
at 8 o'clock hauled up the courses  
Strong breeze and very heavy  
swell from the north weather cold  
and disagreeable John. Sheridan  
keeps his breath and is likely  
to for a spell yet

Now it is 11 o'clock at night  
and my watch on deck with will  
be out at 12 at the present time  
the mate is on deck waiting with  
all the patience imaginable for  
me to come on deck so that  
he can have a chance to come  
below. We begin to have quite a respec-  
table sight we have 4 hours that is  
quite dark. Rather fast blowing a you-  
ng gale from the north with a very  
heavy swell from the S E we are  
under double reefed topsails steering  
by the wind to the westward the cap-  
tain keeps 2 men at the mast head  
which is useless for we could not take  
a whale if there was thousands around  
us at 1 o'clock called them down  
So ends

Lat - 63 13 140 40

Thursday 19  
All this had strong breeze  
from S steering by the wind  
and short tacks had squalls of  
snow at 5 o'clock saw a whale  
lowered with out success saw  
some few Peip. seals

Lat 63 14 141 44

Friday 20. fore part strong wind  
from the S steering by the  
wind on short at 4 o'clock at 16  
captain & crew went on board ship



B. Tucker saw several ships  
But no whales at 7 the captain returned  
Saw great numbers of devil fish but few  
ships in sight Middle part strong breeze  
from the North latter part the same  
Saw devil fish etc. whales saw several  
ships 1 boiling

Saturday August 21  
Lat 68 : 00 Long 141 : 41

Commenced with light winds from the  
Northward In company with the splinters  
of Eggertson who has taken 1 whale  
in the ed & tree

At 10 o'clock parted company at 11 had a  
light breeze from the Eastward steer-  
ing South bound for Cape North where  
the ships done well last season

Latter part strong breeze saw 4 sails  
but nothing in the shape of a whale  
Heard from the mariners with 8 whales  
And the Montgomery of New London  
with 9 the Bengal with 5 The Br  
ston of New Bedford with 4 and the  
Triton with the same Heard from  
the Cornelius howland 12 whales King  
of Fairhaven 18 The Southboston with  
1900 barrels the given howland of New Bed-  
ford has left port

Long 141 : 02 W  
Lat 69 : 15 North

Sunday August 22 1852

Commenced with strong breeze from E  
steering by the wind to the S E & W  
all sail at 2 o'clock saw a large body  
of ice to the S W saw the whales at  
4 tacked to the South being bound to the  
S E 5 sails in sight passed a ship's spur  
supposed it to be the topmast  
At 2 o'clock I tacked to the North  
S. E. ends

Monday 23 commenced with strong  
breeze from the Eastward spoke the  
ship Republic of Bremen and  
the Alister and ship Manongue  
a of New Bedford 13 whales and



August

General Williams of New London 5  
Whales and the James Edwards  
of New Bedford 4 whales and the  
Eble of San Francisco Webb  
mustered 1000 barrels at 10  
o'clock at 10 parted company  
the capturing 2 sheets in the  
wind abridle part Light  
winds steering to the northward  
under small sail  
Latter part strong breeze steer-  
ing by the wind to the southward  
at 10 o'clock spoke ship  
splendid of your town  
so ends in company with her  
saw the island to the eastward

Lat 69° 22'  
Long 168° 30'

Tuesday

Commenced with light  
breeze from the eastward steering W  
by S in company with the splendid  
saw Devil fish at 6 o'clock  
spoke ship South America of  
New Bedford captain Walker came on  
board she has 12 whales this sea-  
son at 9 parted company and  
steered to the off S W  
Latter part Wind and weather the  
same heat a new foresail  
Lat 69° 09'

Wednesday 25

light rain commenced with  
light winds and pleasant  
weather spoke ship Francis of  
New Bedford James Webster 4  
whales and bark Alice Fraser  
Lakes mustered 12 whales and ship  
Bryansa deolve 13 whales at  
9 parted company set in thick  
fog and continued till 11 steering  
by the wind on different tacks  
Latter part light winds from the  
north at 10 P.M. saw whales  
lowered without success at 12 came  
on board saw 2 ship & building 2 cutting



August 18<sup>52</sup>

Thursday 26 commenced with fine breeze from N.E. Steering by the wind on different tacks Spoke Ship Tybe of Stoneington 9 whales at 4 o'clock saw whales lowered 3 boats without success at 6 came on board passed the Frigates of St. J. butting and boiling saw 8 ships butting and 4 boiling. When we shall get a whale the one knows we have tried as long as there is any virtue in trying we heard of the B. J. with 4 whales taken 3 whales in the Arctic while we have taken nothing. Latter part strong breeze from the north steering by the wind on different tacks at 1 o'clock saw whales lowered 4 boats without success at 4 came on board at 8 spoke ship menkas of St. J. Leads master at 10 whales at 11 spoke ship Skinner of the same port bay master 14 whales Captain Crowell went on board of them. Heard that the ships had done well in the straits several of them full and bound home. 314 days from home.

Friday 27 commenced with strong breeze from the North. Steering by the wind on different tacks at 2 o'clock saw whales lowered 3 boats without success came on board and doubled reefed the topsails blowing strong from the north with very heavy swell at 4 hauled fore and main topsails and pulled the main sail saw some ships several boiling so passed the first half of this day. The latter part may bring us a whale but I think it rather a doubtful case as with us have a gale of wind and thick fog. Latter part the main saw several whales going off to make swell to lower for them. saw at 4 o'clock 8 ships 2 boiling. So ends had beer for dinner it had a laist like boiled sweetest. Lett 68 25. Song 1.7.



August 1852  
Saturday 28

Commenced with strong breeze from the North steering by the wind on different tacks at 1 o'clock saw a whale toward Labrador and waist boat whale going quick could not strike came on board and set fore topsail at 3 saw whales toward the same boat could not strike so ended the first part with strong breeze and squalls of fog at dark headed fore topsail. Middle part more moderate with heavy swell at 10 o'clock passed a ship she hailed me but thinking I could not make her hear I did not answer at this time a very wet fog latter part wind and weather the same

Lat 68 30 North

Sunday 29<sup>th</sup> Commenced with strong breeze from the North with fog spoke ship Francis of New Bedford she had just spoke the Alexander Coffin whaler saw the gratitule building at 3 o'clock saw the Alexander Coffin at like a whale and saw him 10 miles to the windward of there ship and then set in thick fog so we do not know weather they saved him or not but the chances are rather against her this is the only whale we have seen thus far on this day what we shall see the other half will tell But we don't expect to see much perhaps one or two and be going as if the devil was after him. Latter part calm with thick fog spoke ship Abilo of N. Bedford 10 whales capt. Lisle capt. turner crewell went on board of her and also Sheldstead came here saw several other ships so ended in company with the mule

Monday 30

commenced with light winds and thick fog in company with the mule at 5 o'clock lost her in the fog fired several guns at 4 fired company got 3 barrels of powder of her



August 1832  
At 3 o'clock off E S E at 10 cleared off  
Some the night is almost as light as the  
day we have a full moon But the north  
er lights gives double the light She  
close Latter part clear and pleasant  
Saw 22 Ships 2 boiling saw 1 whale  
Lowered the starboard boat for him but  
he forgot to show himself again  
the cross of New London passed us steer  
ing to the Eastward Saw a carcass  
ran for it some time thinking it  
was a dead whale Employed at re-  
pairing the main-top-sail So Ends

I have just been reading a  
description of the loss of the whale  
ship Ann Alexander of New  
Bedford Captain Dubois the good  
old ship is the more after 50  
years hard service she has gone to  
rest beneath the wave she has run  
through calms and storms she was  
at home for me the first 4 years I  
passed at sea

She was lost in the Latitude of 5 deg  
South and Long 120 West  
on the 26 of August 1831 her boats  
were in pursuit of whales one of them  
struck the whale turned on them and stove  
2 of their boats the remaining boat picked  
up the crews of the stove boats and start-  
ed for the ship Captain Dubois was not  
willing to give the whale up without another  
trial so he kept the ship away for  
him when the whale turned for her  
and struck her in the bow staving her  
bow all in the crew left the wreck in  
their boats and fell in with the Nantucket  
Ship who carried them to port at the  
time she was lost she had 500 barrels of sperm  
oil on board

They were picked up by the Nantucket of  
Nantucket Captain Gibbs who rendered them  
all the assistance that lay in his power



August 1852  
Tuesday 31

Commenced calm and clear saw at whales  
Saw 13<sup>th</sup> Ships 2 building most of them steer-  
ing to the North saw the I. rigembo to the  
S<sup>W</sup> distant 6 miles saw seals and walrus  
making the best of our way to the S<sup>E</sup>  
Latter part strong breeze from East with  
squalls of fog at 9 o'clock F. ill spoke  
Barb Commodore Preble of Lyson  
Lamphear master 16 whales Captain Crow  
el went on board of her and Mrs. Trin-  
tie came here passed a number of  
curecuses saw a french ship build-  
ing so fair well to August and will  
come to September We saw the land  
to the S<sup>W</sup> did not know what land  
it was

September 1852  
Wednesday 1

Commenced with strong  
breeze from S<sup>W</sup> with squalls of  
fog In company with com<sup>d</sup> Preble of Lyson  
at 2 o'clock spoke ship Electra of New  
London black master 12 whales and  
Ship Loran Liverpool of Newbed  
ford Tuber abated 5<sup>th</sup> Whales  
All of the captains on board of the  
com<sup>d</sup> Preble Mr. Briggs mate of  
the Electra came on board here  
At 6 o'clock the mates left to go on  
board of their own ships saw several  
Ships one building Abide part light  
winds ~~at 4<sup>th</sup> p.m.~~ 20 minutes to 1 P.  
all the captains left the commodore put  
for their respective Ships  
Latter part fine breeze and pleasant  
weather steering by the wind to the  
S<sup>E</sup> under all sail saw Killers  
employed at breaking out for flour  
and bread saw 23 sails 3 building  
the most of them steering to the North  
So commences the first full month  
very pleasant Indeed I hope at the  
close of this month we shall find our  
clear of the polar seas



September 1852  
Thursday 2

Commenced with strong breeze from S E steering by the wind to the S E. Saw nothing of the whale kind at 3 o'clock hoisted top gallant sails at 6 doubled reefed the topsails and banded gills and main sail and at 1/2 past 4 wore ship to the South strong breeze and clear

Further part the same got No latitude the weather being an hour to blow. The sun had fell before we looked at her

Long 172° 55' West  
Lat by account 68° 30' S

Friday 3<sup>th</sup> Commenced with strong breeze from S E steering E S E Under double reefed topsails and courses continued the sun till 10 o'clock. Till the breeze increased to a gale laying by the wind under double reefed main top sail and spencers

Lat 68° 30' North  
Long 170° 30' West

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup> Commenced with strong gale from S E laying by the wind under double reefed reefed main top sail and spencers at 2 o'clock moderate breeze from S W made sail steering S E at very heavy swell running at 6 o'clock set main top gallant sail putted the tie it try had to put in a new link at 4 saw whales going quick to the S E lowered the 2 quarter boats without success at 8 came on board kept the ship her course under easy sail at 11 o'clock luffed to the wind with the main yard at back saw 18 sails 2 building

All hands sick and discouraged one year of our voyage passed away we all so as a matter of course we get no pay for our time  
I think of trying the gold diggers the first chance I have to get where they are



September 1852

Saturday part light winds and pleasant weather steering by the wind on different tacks chasing whales with all the boats without success at 11 P.M. came on board saw 52 miles most of them whaling. Several cutting and boiling the Stewart had a sense of meeting while the boats were off they would shot when his orders the captain set them creeping down to the mast and to close the day had all hands called aft to find out who stole the captain's pipe I believe he did not make twice

Sun 169:20 West  
Lat 68 05 North

Alt 11

Sunday 5th commenced with light winds from the southward steering by the wind on different tacks under all sail at 2 o'clock saw several lower and chased without success at 4 came on board saw several ships to the whale but we cannot get near one I shall be pleased to have the result this cruise has been the most disagreeable time I ever saw

At sundown damped the courses and doubled reefed the topsails shrouds part strong breeze saw great many whales lower and chased without success saw a great many ships most of them building

Lat 68:39 S

Monday 6 Long 140:10 W

Commenced with moderate breeze from the S saw whales lower and struck to the waist boat was broke so lost the whale

at 3 came on board at 6 lower for more whales without success saw the citizen take one at 4 spoke the Lady of fairhaven worth master she hails 1800 barrel, captain crew all went on board of her at 8 parted company



September  
 middle part strong breeze with squalls  
 of fog stood quarter watches for the  
 first time since we left home  
 latter part strong breeze from S.E. steering  
 by the wind on different tacks saw but  
 few whales and about 20 ships  
 Lat 68 49  
 Long 170 40

Tuesday 4 commenced with strong breeze from  
 S.E. steering by the wind on different tacks  
 saw no whales at sundown. hauled fore  
 topsail gibbs mainsail and spritsail lay in  
 by the wind under double reefed main and  
 close reefed mizen topsails and foresail  
 the weather looks very wild and threatening it  
 got to be late in the season we cannot expect  
 much else but bad weather and the quicker we  
 leave here the better. I am anxious to get in  
 port once more and take a new start. perhaps  
 I may have better luck but a change would  
 be good. luck is the best. I am tired of this  
 the best part of a year of our voyage is passed  
 and we have nothing to pay us for our time or  
 any prospect of our getting home very soon at the  
 rate we have taken it it will take us 4 years to fill  
 the ship at 500 barrels a year but we have not  
 that much oil we are likely to get it this  
 season

All of the middle part strong breeze latter part  
 more moderate steering by the wind under top  
 sails and courses at a velocity I did not see a whale to  
 the leeward toward the S. lashed boats but saw nothing  
 of the whale after we left the ship at 11 set in  
 thick fog saw a large school of killers saw about  
 20 ships several of them sailing

Lat 68 41  
 Long 171 08 W

Wednesday 8th commenced with strong breeze from S.E.  
 steering by the wind under topsails and courses  
 at 4 o'clock commenced to rain and continued till  
 5 at 6 captain Young came on board from  
 the ship the Thorton of New Bedford 4 whales  
 this season on 300 sperm he got on his  
 passage from home he had lost his mate  
 and boats crew in the fog but had heard  
 of there being on board of the Thorton of New  
 Bedford middle part calm with thick fog



September 1842

Saw bark cherrobee building Latter part strong breeze from the North with thick fog laying by the wind with the main topsail & boom passed several ships and one entering

Thursday 9th commenced with strong breeze from the North steering by the wind on different tacks under double reefed topsails foresail and gillie passed ship Scotland of Aberdeen at sundown hauled foretopmast gillie and mainsail Middle part strong breeze with squalls of fog Latter part more moderate steering by the wind under topsails and courses saw and several fish Employed at get the sugar out of 2 molasses casks saw several ships steering to the south

Latter 68:42 W

Long 141 02 W

Friday 10th ~~11th~~ Last

Commenced with strong breeze from the North with squalls of fog steering by the wind under topsails and courses to the E & S at 2 o'clock kept off South by compass I think our stay in the water will be short at 6 o'clock spoke ship Abena of New Bedford Tally master 11 whales this season saw the monster all and broken of then before steering to the Southward Middle part strong breeze steering by the wind to the W at 8:45 Latter part moderate with squalls of fog Saw 30 ships most of them steering to the Southward Employed at breaking out for water saw one ship building passed a California ship did not read her name

Saturday 11 commenced with moderate wind from the North steering to the S E under easy sail saw 20 whales saw a large number of ships saw one chasing a whale at sundown hauled topgallant sails saw 6 ships in company at 10 o'clock a cable came up to them Captain Crowell went on board of the California saw large she has taken 10 whales since we saw



September 1852

saw her in the straits the other ships were  
the humble ship skew london 12 whales the  
Isaac Hicks 15 whales

The Sully and of skew Bedford 9 whales  
and the citizen 19 whales at 11 o'clock  
parted company made all sail to the South  
latter part wind and weather the sun steering  
SE by compass at 12 past 4 P M  
saw a Whale going quick to the SE & lowered  
and chased with out success at 12 came on board  
saw a great many devil fish saw the  
ships we were in company with last evening  
to the north of us

Sunday 12th commenced with light winds  
from the northward steering by the wind to  
the eastward at 2 o'clock spoke the coral reefs  
howland captain Crosby came on board at  
8 in the evening parted company middle  
and latter part thick fog with light  
breeze from the northward one of the sand  
wich Islands staves off duty with swells  
legs saw some devil fish but the bow  
heads

Monday 13th This day commenced  
with light winds from the northward  
with thick fog steering by the wind  
middle part calm latter part clear with light  
air from SE to SE steering by the wind  
on the starboard tack saw devil fish and 3 sails  
employed at breaking out dried apples  
Lat 68:30 :: North  
Long 174:01 :: West  
So ends the last day of my 24th year

farewell to the day that ends twentyfour years  
that I've passed in this world of sorrow and tears  
~~I hope~~ if I have to live twentyfour more  
I shall be quite an old man that is over two score



1852

September

Tuesday :: 14th Commenced with light breeze from the North with heavy swell from N.E. Steering by the Wind to the W. N. W. I company with the Frigates of St. Bedford captain Crowell on board of her saw 2 sails steering to the South at sundown double reefed the topsails and brailled up the courses at 10 o'clock at 11 parted company our skipper feeling in very good humor perhaps he has taken freely of the "Water of life"

And thus commences the first day of my 35<sup>th</sup> year. Middle part calm latter part the same I company with the Frigates let her have 2 cask of water as she is short that necessary article saw 8 ships one boiling Captain Johnson on board here and our mate on board of his ship

Lat 68° 30'  
Long 144° 10' The Longitude must be wrong 143° 50' true

Wednesday 15th Commenced calm at 1 o'clock had a fine breeze from the Southward Steering by the wind to the Eastward I company with the Frigates saw 12 ships one boiling at 4 o'clock Captain Johnson left for his own ship

Middle part the same latter part fine breeze and pleasant weather saw 30 ships all steering to the Eastward several boiling and the most of them whaling saw a great many Reposees and a few bowhulls at 10 o'clock I'll lowered all 4 boats struck and killed the Subbore boat the ends

Lat 68° 00'  
Long

Thursday 16th Commenced with fine weather I displayed at stake at whale at heavy shore and making proper relations to cut him in at 3 commenced at cutting finished at 4 the captain and mate had some difficulty the captain's brass being out of order it was with the result



September 1852

Middle part slight air stirring by the wind to the Eastward Employed at clearing away the head cleaning out the boats and other small jobs to numerous to mention at 4 o'clock B. M. saw whales lowered the 2 quarter boats without success at 5 came on board saw a great many devil fish and Wallrus saw 36 ships at 8 commenced boiling the most of the ships in sight were boiling saw 2 at anchor

The Skipper and mate on good terms again the water off life is all gone and may it be the last that comes on board of the old Columbus as long as I belong to her. if those that make use of it could see their own conduct I think they would become teetotallers at once at 10 lowered for whales without success

Friday 18th commenced with light breeze from the Northward steering to the at 6 o'clock B. M. lowered the waist boat for a whale without success saw 31 sail all busy at whaling Middle part fine weather at 2 past 4 P. M. saw a great many whales called all hands and lowered for them struck to the waist boat killed to the starboard boat got him at long sight at the close of the day saw a great many ships all cutting

Saturday 19th commenced with strong breeze from the Northward Employed at cutting and boiling finished cutting at 4 past 4 A. M. and made sail to the Eastward lowered the bow boat several times for whales without success saw a great many ships all doing well at 6 set the watch Middle part thick fog Employed at boiling and clearing up deck latter part thick fog and calm Employed at scraping down and getting back out of the fore hold so ends saw 20 whales

Left 6.30. A.M. at  
Long 69 30 W



September

Sunday 19 commenced with light breeze from the ~~southward~~ southward steering by the wind on different tacks Employed at boiling and scraping bone saw the whales saw 20 ships all boiling but one at sundown doubled reefed the topsails and furled the jibbs and set the watch

Middle part light winds and beautiful weather Employed at boiling at starting water out of the fore hold at 5 o'clock P.M. called all hands the remainder of the day Employed at stowing oil on the starboard side in the fore hatch the last 2 hours had strong breeze from the southward closed up fore topsail saw stitching but devil fish saw a great many ships steering to the eastward  
Lat 68:20

Monday 20 commenced with strong breeze from the southward steering by the wind to the westward under easy sail Employed at boiling and stowing down oil finished stowing at 4 o'clock as we had the smoke that was cold brought to stop but we have yet 104 barrels of it safe as long as the ship is Middle part more moderate latter part calm Employed at boiling and stowing down saw a great many devil fish and a haul of oil  
Lat 68:00

Long 170:31

Tuesday 21 commenced calm with very heavy swell at 3 o'clock finished boiling and stored off the blubber room finished scraping the bone and stowed it away

Middle part strong breeze from the southward with thick fog William Shorton off duty with sure ties At 4 o'clock P.M. the fog cleared off the ground with beautiful weather saw devil fish and several ships steering all points of the compass

Lat 68:38

Long 170:00



September 1852

Wednesday 22 commenced with light winds from SE with clear and pleasant weather. Steering by the wind on different tack under all sail. Saw 20 whales. Saw about 15 ships. passed the shipyard of fairburn. She was building her last whale as we suppose so as we heard of her several days ago with 2800 and she carries but 3000. She has done the best of all the fleet this season at sundown hauled the courses and topgallant sails doubled reefed the topsails middle part had strong breeze from SE & lapping by the wind to the eastward with the main topsail to the mast at 5 past 5 PM. Saw a dead whale to the windward distant 1/2 mile thinking that he was shot & blasted much we set the fore sail and stood as long for a mile or 2 and were we fetched sheer a 1/2 mile to the windward of him at this time the wind had increased to a gale we ran along side of him and found he was bursted from his flukes to his head. At the same time hauled the foresail and foretopmast close reefed the main and mizen topsails and laid the ship by the wind heading SE by blowing heavy saw several ships steering to the south and large flocks of birds going the same way. So ends

Lat 62:39

Long 170:02

Thursday 23 commenced blowing a gale from SE & lapping by the wind heading SE by under close reefed the main and mizen topsails at 1 o'clock were ships to the eastward hauled mizen topsail and set main spencer at sundown blowing heavy with heavy swell. Middle part blowing strong with snow and rain. Latter part the same passed 2 ships on the Starboard tack.

Friday 24 commenced blowing a heavy gale from SE & lapping by the wind on the Starboard tack under close reefed main topsail fore topmast staysail and main spencer had squalls of snow fog and rain.



September 1859.

at 6 o'clock were ship to the N. W.  
aboard the first the same latter part were  
moderate at 4 o'clock P. M. were ship  
to the eastward at 10 saw a dozen  
sails most of them standing to the  
Westward saw a devil fish gull  
and other small trash Employed at  
staring a cake of bread

Lat 69° 25'

Long 141° 33'

Saturday 25 commenced with  
a moderate gale from N by E  
steering by the wind to the E. by  
stowed under close reefed main  
and mizen top sails opened and  
reefed fore sail saw wallrus devil  
fish 2 ships gulls and ducks

At 4 o'clock A. M. we were surprised to see a ship  
coming from the windward and steering direct  
for us she crossed our stern and came to  
under our lee quarters within hailing dis-  
tance she proved to be the Europa of  
New Bedford Wicks master She had lost  
track of himself and wished to find  
out where he was his Long was 168  
and ours 141.33 making 3 degrees  
difference Abide part strong breeze  
and heavy swell at 2 o'clock P. M.  
hailed up the fore sail but thick fog  
with rain at 4 were ship to the N. W.  
latter part saw ~~hundreds~~ backs and devil  
fish saw 3 sails the last 2 hours  
of the day calm set whale fore sail

Long 169.00

Lat 68

Sunday 26 commenced calm Employed  
at making sail and putting the boats  
down on the lower covers saw 3 sails  
and great many devil fish

3 o'clock in the morning just called the cook have  
thick fog with rain and the thermometer stands 50 degrees  
below zero cold enough to freeze hot water before  
it gets cold and still growing colder and my watch on  
deck rather hard times with the captain would leave  
the Arctic I have had brought for this season  
we have nothing new of late more than the



Sunday

Sept 1852

Capt. Tain complains of some one of the after gang stealing his preserved meats I think he must of ate them him self and forgotten it or gave them a way to some other captain when he was paying his respects to backus and did not know what he was doing

At 4 o'clock I. H. called all hands to stow down what oil we had on deck employed at breaking out the Subboard side in the main hatch got all of the oil done at the close of the day saw plenty of devil fish and 2 ships

Monday<sup>27</sup> commenced with strong breeze from the Starboard steering by the wind to the N. W. employed at stowing a way empty cask and washing of deck at 4 o'clock doubled reefed the topsails at 8 spoke ship skurran of Bedford the captain came on board he has 18 whales this season at 8 blowing a gale from the North laying by the wind heading to the Eastward under close reefed mains and mizen topsail latter part the same

Lat 67.30

Long 168.30

Tuesday 28 commenced with strong breeze from N. W. laying by the wind under close reefed mains and mizen topsail at 2 past 1 o'clock kept the off S by East and set the foresail the boat sick off duty the told one of the foremast hands to take the coops place for a few days but he did not feel inclined to obey till the captain had made him feel the virtue there was in it at 4 o'clock end

middle part strong breeze came S by E to E and S E at 3 o'clock I. H. made the land to the N. W. of East Cape at 4 o'clock saw E Cape heading S E distant 10 miles at 6 saw the Divinced Islands to the E of E at the same time made all sail saw several sail bound through the straits latter part strong breeze with clear and pleasant weather steering from S E to S S W under all sail at the close of the day E Cape bore E of E distant 40 miles saw hump backs devil fish and at great many birds passed ship by the off steering to the west beat every station



Sept. 1842

In the shape of a ship 15 days from  
from this date we shall be at anchor at  
the Sandwich Islands with will be a  
midling quick passage

Wednesday 29th commenced with strong  
breeze from S steering S S W and  
S by W at 4 o'clock at 6 the South  
End of the Atakachuan Islands  
bare S W by S distant 30 miles  
commenced standing sea watches  
middle part more moderate steering from  
S S W to S by E at daylight saw Saint  
Lawrence Island bearing East at distant  
40 miles latter part moderate breeze  
from the starboard steering S by E  
under all sail saw humpbacks  
Employed at stowing ~~down~~ the pulley  
chains off deck and repairing scrub  
brooms

Thursday 30th commenced with fresh breeze  
from S E steering S by E under all sail  
Employed at repairing old sails  
at sundown hauled top gallant sails and double  
bled reefed the top sails thinking we must  
be near the Gales Islands at 10 the part  
strong breeze steering South by  
compass at 11 hauled mizzen top sail  
running under double reefed fore  
and main top sail at 3 o'clock  
at 6 the wind had increased to a gale  
from the S E at 5 P M set the  
foresail did not sight the Gales Is.  
land as we expected to it was  
the superstitious intention to go by  
the way of the good Islands but  
wind hauled so far to the eastward  
we could not run so at 10 o'clock  
P M kept away for heading  
Island steering S W by S under  
single reefed main top sail and top  
gallant sail double reefed fore and  
mizzen top sail and foresail  
Employed at stowing the cable in the chain  
locker so over the month  
fair well to September



November 10 1851

October .: 1852

Friday 1<sup>st</sup> commenced with fresh breeze from S.E. steering S.W. by S. Under single reefed main topsail and topgallant sail close reefed mizzen and double reefed fore topsail and fore sail. Sunday at putting the planks chains below turned up the bow boat and put the tackle as left to turn up the others if necessary at this date we have 3 men off duty 1 boat steered cook and 1 foremast hand at 5 o'clock it all blowing heavy turned up the waist boat handed main topgallant sail after a fashion but the bristles parted and the sail tore the jacks stays from the end bent the sail in several places at 10 past double reefed the main topsail the gale still increasing at 11 commenced to clew up the foretopsail the cooper had the wheel and let her come to the wind at the same time the foresheet parted and we had flying bites fore and aft. handed fore sail fore and mizzen topsail and commenced to close reef the main but when the ship was brought to the wind to spill the sail it busted so we had to haul it but the main spruce masted fore topmast stay sail and let her lay by the wind on the starboard tack with reefed the main bristly till 11 o'clock at this time till 3 o'clock still blowing very heavy with squalls of rain hail and snow laying by the wind the remainder of the day kept 4 hours more moderate so bards and jags go with it



# Lumsden

October 1852

Saturday 2<sup>nd</sup> commenced with strong gales from S.E. Laying by the wind under main spruce heading at 11<sup>th</sup> at 5 o'clock at 11<sup>th</sup> kept off 8<sup>th</sup> under reefed foresail and close reefed foretop-sail. Sent down the old main top-sail and reefed at 11<sup>th</sup> one on the yard at 6 o'clock had it set double reefed. Middle part strong breeze with squalls of rain but and snow set close reefed main top-sail and turned 1 reef out of the fore top-sail. Latter part fresh breeze from S.W. under single reefed top-sails and courses. Employed at putting reef-tacks to the courses. Saw a sail to the S.W. steering S.W. saw some kind of a whale did not make out what they were had a chance to get observations for the first time since we left the Straits. The evener of duty with a lame hand.

Lat 52° 30' N  
Long 130° 08' W or 179° 52' E

Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup> commenced with fresh breeze from S.W. steering S.W. under single reefed top-sails and courses. Employed at making jacks stays for the main top gallant yards. Middle part calm or nearly so. Latter part fresh gales with heavy squalls of wind and hail. Employed at heading main top-sail sent down main top gallant sail and mended it and sent it up again. Saw 5 sails all steering to the southward close hauled as the wind had hauled out. We got a meridian altitude of the sun for the first time since we left the Arctic we found ourselves a degree farther south than we expected.

Lat 53° 30' N  
Long 174° 33' E

Monday 4<sup>th</sup> commenced with fresh gales from W. with heavy squalls of wind and hail steering by the wind to the southward heading. At 4 o'clock had back on several sail at 8 o'clock had



October 1852

at 4 at 10 reefed the main sail and gibbs  
And Spunkers at 8 set them again strong  
breeze and heavy squalls from W at 11  
at 5 P.M. more moderate turned one  
reef out of the topsails and main sail and  
set main top gallant sail latter part squally  
steering by the wind heading from South  
to W S W

Long 171 : : 34 East  
Lat 53 : : 35 S

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup> commenced with light baffling  
winds from S with heavy squalls of wind  
and rain steering by the wind to the SW  
under single reefed topsails courses and  
main top gallant sail employed at feting  
halgated blocks for fore topmast standing  
at 3 o'clock at 10 saw the Island of Atto  
bearing from South to S E by S distant  
40 miles middle part calm until 3 o'clock  
P.M. then had a light breeze from E S E  
steering S W by W until 8 o'clock then hauled  
over wind to the south saw the Island of Atto  
bearing S E distant 20 miles saw 5 sails all  
making the best of their way to the south  
employed at a little of everything revent the  
cable and relaxed the anchor fluted some  
water cask in the waist that stood forward  
The captain kept the starboard watch on deck at short  
time and then gave them a lecture on matters in gen  
are for going below before the other water came on  
deck

Long 171 : : 00 East  
Lat 52 : : 00 S

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup> commenced with fresh breeze from East  
steering by the wind to the southward under all sail  
the captain says as the devil he has scarcely spent  
to one of the after guard for the last 2 days  
at sundown the Island of Atto bore S E distant  
40 miles the Island as we saw it appears to be high  
and mountainous the tops of the mountains were  
covered with snow saw a few ducks and one poor  
miserable fin back bird with sails steering to the  
southward middle part fresh breeze at 8 o'clock  
hauled top gallant sails and singled reefed the  
the topsails so here we are once more on  
the broad Pacific and still bound south if  
the winds will permit we shall soon find a  
better climate than we have at present



October 1859

And now I bid farewell to the northern seas  
I shall never visit them more unless  
circumstances compels me to I have  
had enough of whaling I will leave the  
business and try my luck at something  
else According to the course of nature I  
have about as great many more years on  
this side of the dark valley and I believe  
it to be the duty of man to pass his  
days as comfortable as possible

Middle part strong breeze at 4 o'clock  
Pelt set main top gallant sail over song  
he reefed main top sail at 11 hauled  
it double reefed fore top sail etc. at  
observations although there was a  
very good chance to take them but  
the captain and mate are so daunted  
nighly that one would not take the  
run for fear of pleasing the other  
The second mate says the captain has  
the shulley rubs it is a stew his  
case to me and I believe it to be a  
disagreeable complaint to the afflicted  
All though I perceive it does not  
affect the invalids appetite or disturb  
his sleep

Lat 49:10 N

Long 140 W. East

Thursday 7 commenced with fresh breeze from S.E.  
Employed at taking in sail most of the at the commen-  
cement of the day she was under single reefed top  
sails and courses at 3 o'clock at 4 o'clock had all hauled  
ed but close reef main top sail and spears  
blowing strong with fog and rain the ship is  
very uncomfortable as her decks leaks very  
bad at 5 o'clock Pelt moderate set  
close reefed top sails and reefed courses at 9  
had her under single reefed top sails and  
courses steering by the wind heading south  
we have a very heavy swell setting from the  
S.E. which makes the ship labour heavy

Lat 48:50 N

Long Long 140 W. S



October 1862.

Friday 8<sup>th</sup> commenced with fresh breeze from East steering  
by the Wind heading S & E under single reefed topsails  
and courses at 4 o'clock at 5 o'clock double reefed the fore  
and maintop sails and hauled the mizzen at 5 o'clock  
the wind hauled at 6 o'clock kept the ship S & E the old boat  
is labouring heavy enough to shake her old bones  
to pieces we have a heavy cross sea running with  
knocks her at bait as if she was up the coast  
Middle part moderate at 2 o'clock still carried as way  
the maintop sail yard while turning out reefs it had been  
sprung for the last 6 months Latter part Employed  
at sending the old yard down and fitting it  
saw one sail a sail a head the observations  
weather thick and rising  
Lat 48 : 10

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup> commenced with moderate breeze from  
S with fog and rain steering S & by E  
Employed at crossing maintop sail yard and  
hauling the sail at 2 o'clock had the sail set  
side here we are all right once more Middle part  
wind a and courses the same Latter part fresh breeze  
from S at 4 o'clock bent and set fore topmast Sunday  
Sail saw one sail to the S W steering S & E  
Lat by obs 45 : 40 S

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh gales from  
S at 4 o'clock steering S & by E under all sail  
ships rolling very heavy had to turn up  
the bow and waist boat coiled and stowed at  
way the small lines the we used in polar  
whaling Middle part wind and weather the  
latter part more moderate saw a ship  
head steering S & E struck a porpoise lost some  
Lat 43 : 30

Long

Monday 11<sup>th</sup> commenced with fine breeze from  
S at 4 o'clock steering S & E under all sail our  
partner holds his own a head the weather fair  
as leaves Middle part wind and weather the same  
Latter part fresh breeze Employed at  
little of every thing bent and set lower  
steering sail we have rather gained on our  
friend and with our additional steering  
sail I think we shall pass him  
took down the cabin stove



October 1862

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup> commenced with fine breeze  
and pleasant weather. Employed at common  
ships duty. Unrove the cutting falls  
the Skipper as regly as ever he ap-  
pears to be one but the day was very  
seldom to him our further is rather  
losing ground in the last 24 hours we  
have <sup>gone</sup> 8 miles off her we shall pass him  
in 6 hours more abidde part light  
winds from E & E by S & E S E  
Latter part strong breeze from S E  
steering by the wind heading S E  
by E under all sail our friend  
still holds his own and unswerves <sup>side</sup>

Lat 40 : 19 at 4th

Long 176 : 40 by account West

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup> commenced with fresh  
breeze from S E & steering by the  
wind heading S E by E our part  
now is to the eastward distant  
10 miles we have been employed  
at a little of every thing that  
should be done in this cold  
weather, but the mate wishes to please  
the skipper God grant he may it  
is more than I shall try to do. I  
have tried enough and shall try  
no more I will let every thing  
take its own course and trouble  
myself as little as possible I find  
it the surest way to get along in this  
world

abidde part the wind I creased to half  
a gale hauled top gallant sails and  
abbled reefed the topsails at 4 o'clock  
Till had her under reefed courses and  
close reefed topsails now our friend is  
head distant 5 miles the latter part hauled  
ed the main sail for the last 18 hours  
we have been blessed with a steady breeze  
with the wind from E S E to S S E

steering by the wind to the northward

Lat 38 : 49 at  
Long 176 : 00 off



October 1852  
Thursday 14th Commenced with strong breeze  
from S.E. with rain steering by the wind  
to the Southward under reefed fore sail and  
close reefed main and mizzen tacked at 6  
o'clock at 11 o'clock our part was 1 point off our  
lee bow distant 8 miles  
middle part moderate at 10 o'clock at 11  
were ship to the S.E. latter part fine  
all sail breeze from S.E. steering  
by the wind to the S.E. and friends  
keeps with us yet employed at  
running the lines

Friday 15th commenced with strong breeze  
from S.E. steering by the wind  
to the S.E. under all sail  
and friends still hold his own  
employed at at a little of every  
thing Here I was

At the close of this day we have at fine breeze  
from the Southward steering by the wind heading  
S.E. by S under all sail employed bending  
at fore top sail and repairing the old one  
our friends still keeps with us  
Lat 38° 20' N  
Long 143° 00' W

So here ends my journal I am tired  
of writing one thing over so much as I  
have done in the last year

Fairwell old journal I shall not sigh  
because I am going to lay you by  
Bye you I've been faithful for most of years  
But now I shall leave you without a tear

Fairwell old journal I love you well  
~~I am of things that is forced at the~~  
Because of by your days you tell  
And I love for other reasons too  
There is because you always gave me  
something to do



God is love so ~~sath~~ sath the bible  
and who the holy writ can doubt  
abled minds have searched in vain  
To find a flaw they might dispute

But vain indeed hath been their search  
They say it hath been labour & lost

Sunday October 17 1852

This day we have been blessed with fine  
breeze from the southward with a clear  
and beautiful day steering E by S & S  
under all sail yesterday we sent ~~up~~ fly  
gibbs boom and bent the sail and cleared  
out between decks & bled the main  
masts at this time our latt  
is 36° 30' North and Long 146  
10 west one week more with favour-  
able winds we shall be handy to our  
port and I feel ever anxious to get  
there more so than I ever did before  
we are 4 months from port and this is as  
longer than I have been at sea before  
without seeing a port

Wednesday October 20 1852

this day we  
have fine breeze from S & with plea-  
sant weather the 19th we washed the  
ship inside she looks like a new  
ship. Striving what an improve-  
ment a little soap and water  
makes an old ship

this day we sent down ~~page~~ top yellow  
at sail and repaired and bent it  
we are full of business these days  
at a place for the winter



Friday October 1852

at this date we have light winds from the SE steering by the wind to the SE & employed at drying bone saw at bark we call the alieprager of St B

Lat 30.30 off  
Long 15.9 off

Saturday October 23 1852  
all this day strong breeze from the Eastward steering by the wind on all tacks trying to get where the wind comes from for the past week our gain towards port has been small finished bunnelling and bone and mended the main topsail

Lat 30 North  
Long 15.30 W

Several days ago I asked the captain to give me my discharge when the ship got in port. But he says I can take my choice between the ship and shore but he will not discharge me

He must take me to be green if he thinks I am going on shore like a dog and leave my wages. He does not know the character he has to deal with if I leave this ship I will have all that belongs to me or at broken sheets I care but with little wish

I ask St B favours nor do I expect any

All I wish for in this world now is an honest living and I am bound to have that much

If fortune had favoured me at whaling this last season I could of looked at the future with pleasure but since we left home ever thing has worked at against me the first time I ever lowered a boat I lost her and all belonging to her and the first and only whale I ever struck the arms etc



and he walked off and several others  
I got in reach of the boatmen and  
them

Monday October 25 1852

Nothing but head winds  
calms and most every thing else that can  
vex or torment us And yet I should  
not find fault we are all in good health  
and have all the necessaries of life  
and this day we had a small breeze  
the sturges bay had the good fortune  
to hook several small dolphins  
Employed at cleaning out between deck  
brooded the main royal yard and set  
the sail

Tuesday October 27 1852

Balm is the word of the day we have  
had nothing but balm for almost  
as long as I can remember for the  
last 2 days we have been  
very busy at building a brick  
foundation for the cooks stove  
and washing the ship out side  
saw a ship to the Northward  
about 15 miles

Lat 29:30 N Long 154 10 W

Friday October 29 1852

South winds how long will ye blow  
when we have any breeze we are sure  
to be blessed with it dead at head But  
I shall begin to preach temperance  
I mean patience but there little diff-  
erence they both mean good or bad  
wish ever you please I don't care  
wish but how far the sheers Raised  
the old she at shifting boats saw 4 or  
5 sails to the Northward I pity the  
poor devils and without a doubt the  
sheer pity Lat 29:40 N  
Long 154 20 W



November / Second 1852  
Disagreeable times we have most of this  
day raining very hard the mate went  
below because the captain gave all orders  
to the second mate I believe we are the  
most disagreeable set of men that ever sailed  
in one ship I wish I was clear of the old  
ship I suppose I soon shall be if we get  
a breeze to take us into port

Thursday November 24 1852  
Since my last date we have been blessed with  
favourable winds for a part of the time  
At this date we are in Lat. 22 46 N  
Long 134 14 W  
One days run more and we shall be in  
port as very quick there one of our boys  
has a light touch of the scurvy

Friday November 5<sup>th</sup> 1852 this day made  
the Island of Abaco being 8<sup>th</sup> distant  
40 miles passed ship general with  
ans of New London Light Winds  
from the Starboard with frequent  
calms Lat 21 31

Saturday 6 Steering for Caye with  
very light wind from S E. Sailed  
at getting the anchors off of the  
bows sent up for a signal mast and  
crossed the yard off can see our port  
40 miles distant But we shall never  
get there with these winds



Monday November 3 1852  
This day we reached port after a  
passage of about 40 days from Bering's  
straits I believe it to be the longest  
passage on record. we anchored in hila  
bay in 8 fathoms water we found  
the United States private St Lawrence  
at anchor and about a dozen whale  
ships.

Friday November 17 1852

For the last 4 days we have  
been very busy getting our pro-  
visions from shore getting off  
water painting ship, and a little  
of every thing else we have had  
3 days ~~with~~ liberty and lost 6  
men but the executives has caught  
them all and put them in the  
port for us to take when we  
are ready for sea

Tuesday November 23 1852

Lying at the port of Lihina  
Sandwich

We arrived here from Salomon  
hilo the 2<sup>d</sup> of  
this month when we left we had but 7  
men before the mast and ~~lost~~ 6 in the  
run for deserting on the night of  
the 14<sup>th</sup> we had 7 men take a boat and leave  
at this date they have not been heard of  
at the time of our leaving hilo the Stewart  
Indulged to freely in the use of some French  
brandy and became badly drunk so that  
he was entirely insensible and helpless  
and had laid down on a chest in the steer-  
age at about 4 o'clock B P the  
captain sent the mate to bring him in  
the cabin after he had got him in the cabin  
the captain commenced to stamp on him  
and continued the operation for 15 or  
20 minutes and then in the height of his



Novem 23 1852

He told the mate to bring him one ~~ad~~  
that he might kill the damned ~~long~~  
bitch the mate got the ~~ad~~ but the shipper  
did not use it after he had finished the bus-  
ness in operation he told the mate to put him  
in double irons but they could not master but  
one pair of irons but irons were unnecessary  
the poor devil was too much mutilated to make  
an effort to escape them or do anything in self  
defence but enough of this the second  
mate has been off duty for the last 4 days  
and I suppose will be discharged at this port  
Since we have anchored here we have not low-  
ered a boat and that is man has left the ship  
but the captain The captain of the cutter has been  
kind enough to convey him to me from the  
Shore



November 23 1852  
Left the good ship Columbus of fair-  
ven to live on shore for a short time  
or till we can get a chance to get away  
myself and Mr. Steadman rented a  
effective house for 3 dollars a week  
and engaged board at 5 dollars a week  
I passed the night on board of the ship  
and came on shore in the morning of the  
24th

November 24  
Living on shore is quite  
a novelty. But I fear I shall  
soon get weary of the sport. I am not  
discharged yet and I have run to the  
councils office till I have lost all patience  
I will never leave uncollected ship if  
I can avoid it

This evening I feel very lonesome I am  
all alone there is several others sit-  
ting at my door talking what is the  
topic of their conversation is more than I  
can tell. But I at most wish I was  
one of them they know the trouble  
that is much more than I can say  
If a man wants to know trouble all he  
has to do is to be set ashore in a foreign  
country without money and without  
friends

November 25  
~~Long & a mile~~ I commenced the day by walk-  
ing a mile or more to get my breakfast  
My friend has engaged to go in the  
bark but as second officer  
as to my self there is no chance or  
yet. Latter part of the day had  
some talk with Captain Peas of ship  
Abenkar and partly agreed to go. But  
made with him and likewise saw Capt  
Saul of ship Sea he wishes me to go his  
2nd mate I shall engage shortly some  
where



November 26 1852

This day I have bound my self to the ship  
for a year for a cruise as 2<sup>nd</sup> mate  
for the 6<sup>th</sup> voyage and draw 40 dollars advance.

Latter part of the day went on board to see the  
ship at the present time she has but few  
blacks and 8 officers on board that is  
going to stay. In her

she is a large comfortable ship. But  
I all most dread to go on board of her  
there has been so much talk at board the  
captain being worse than the devil to please  
if I was inclined to be superstitious I should  
say at once I was going to have a hard  
time when I left the Columbus in bringing  
my things on shore I had the misfortune  
to break my looking glass and it is a  
saying a moving picture that who ever breaks  
a mirror can will not prosper  
and when I joined the sea it was the  
hangmans day with it said to be an  
unfortunate day to transact business  
But I am bound away for a year and doubt  
only that

December 22 1852 on board ship sea  
Sometimes I wish that I was dead  
The reason I know not why  
We know its the statute of man  
To wish that he might die

But I think my case is worse  
Than others of my kind  
While others live in brotherhood  
A friend I never find

Sometimes I curse the fate of man  
For the fault is all his own  
For drawing down <sup>the wrath of</sup> god  
The slow must weep and groan

Sometimes I think it is unjust  
That we should suffer ill  
For the deeds that we have done  
Or because he fell so low



Saturday November 27 1852

This day came on board of Ship Sea as 4<sup>th</sup> mate for the 65 day and 30 dollars advance

Tuesday November 30 Saw the good Ship Columbus of fairhaven get underway I saw one poor devil lashed to the rigging I pity the fellow for he does not deserve the punishment that is in store for him

Wednesday December 1 1852

A grand disappointment I have just left one ship to get clear of rows and disturbance But I think I am in a worse fix than I was before I left The 23 of last month we had a clatter get out of aircs and stow himself in the lower hold and the devil could not find him

SP

December 10 1852

on board Ship Sea Lat 30:21 S Long 160 W strong breeze from the Southward

Sunday December 11 1852

this day had strong breeze from the Southward with showers of rain steering by the wind to the eastward till sundown then tacked to the S W



On board ship Sea

Monday December 12 1852  
All this day winds light and variable  
Employed at breaking out the after  
hatch for provisions at 11 o'clock Till  
the captain of Ship Tiger of Stonington  
came on board so ends  
Sat 20:19 at

Tuesday 13 commenced with light varia-  
ble winds steering to the southward in com-  
pany with the Tiger of Stonington  
At 6 o'clock at the the Captain left for  
his own ship

18  
Saturday December 18 1852  
We are blessed with fine N.E. Trades for the first  
since we left Wuhoo steering S.E. by S under  
all sail this 14th we saw 8 person whales going  
quick to the eastward toward all 5 boats without  
success for the past 3 days we have been ver-  
buisy at mending old sails and repairing boats  
as yet every thing goes along very smooth  
with us how long things will hold so is more  
than we can tell the Captain and mate is ver-  
ry stuck together with I think cannot last long  
that longer than till we get on whale ground  
although I may not be at good prophet I hope  
that  
Sat 14:00 at

Sunday 19th commenced with light  
N.E. Trades and pleasant weather. Employed at  
mending fly gibbe abidelle part had some rain  
and fresh breeze steering S.E. under all sail  
latter part fresh breeze was equally while  
at breakfast the Captain left orders for me  
to look out for the ship. A boatsteerer  
by the name of Trip found a great deal of  
fault because the order was not left with him  
and used disrespectful language to the Captain  
so the Captain ordered the mate to put him  
in the rigging where he stood the remainder  
of the day at 10 o'clock Till the main topgallant  
sail split repaired it on the yard



On Board Ship Sea

December 1852

So ends the Sabbath Sea account and almost the last one in this year. I wonder what the new year will bring round to me. God grant me health and we will to do my duty in my present situation although they are favours I do not deserve.

Latt 11:32:15

Long. I can never find out - here

Monday It commenced with fresh S & trades steering by the wind to the Southward under all sail at 5 o'clock at 10 the Captain let the boatsteerer out of the rigging and put him to his duty. Middle part strong breeze with squalls of rain bourse S & E kept the ship under easy sail for fear of running on some sand banks that lay in our track latter part winds light and variable employed at mending main top gallant sail.

Long Latt 9:40 North

Tuesday It commenced with light variable winds from the Southward steering by the wind heading S & E at 1 o'clock hauled the courses and doubled reefed the top sails for a squall which proved to be nothing but a light rain.

Employed at mending main top gallant sail at 4 o'clock bent it and made all sail tacked to the S & W middle part light baffling winds and from 3 to 8 o'clock P.M. had heavy showers of rain latter part the same employed at mending the spanker.

Latt 9:15 N

Wednesday It commenced with light airs from the westward or S & W at 4 o'clock at 10 tacked to the S & E finished mending and bent the spanker middle part winds light and baffling at 11 o'clock at 12 the wind hauled S & E tacked to the S & W latter part employed at mending an old foretop sail and setting up fore top gallant rigging. Saw four whales.

Latt 9:02 N



December 1852: On board Ship Sea of

Thursday 23 commenced with light winds from the Southward Steering by the wind to the N.E. Employed at repairing an old fore top sail The steward tried his hand at making beer Middle part calm latter part the same with heavy swell from the Southward finished mending the fore top sail and broke out the rigging  
 Lat 8:50  
 Long Not known by me

Friday 24 first part calm and very warm the other moment stands at 85 deg in the shade 2 months ago it stood at 30 I thin so great a change is so short a time must be very injurious to health I cannot sleep without all mos drawing in my own sweat Employed at setting up main topmast rigging the beer we brewed yesterday is so good they cannot make it go off although they have a great composition brew of tartar soda salaratus Spruce hops yeast and molasses If it ever goes off it will make a drink fit for the gods  
 Middle part all kinds of weather at 12 o'clock still took a fine breeze from S.E. with continued the remainder of the day making the best of our way to the Southward latter part Employed at repairing an old main top sail we see nothing of the whale kind A few fly fish and as many boobies as all we have seen for an age  
 Lat 4:46

Saturday 25 commenced with fine breeze from S.E. Steering by the wind to the S.W. under all sail Employed at mending main top sail commenced drinking the beer which is as bitter as alcohol Middle part the wind backed to the Eastward so we could not by 10 under all sail latter part finished mending the old main top sail  
 Lat 5:50

Sunday 26 first part fine breeze from the S.E. Steering by the wind to the S.W. finished mending main top sail with that a merry Christmas  
 Middle part fresh breeze from the Eastward steering by the wind to the S.W. under all sail



December 1832 on board Ship Sea of Harren  
Taller part wind and weather the same nothing to be  
seen at 8 o'clock it was caught 2 boobies let the dog  
play with them for a spell then let them go saw it his  
up back and porpoises  
Latt 3:31 M

A verre or two I'm going to write  
on it ere I saw last sight  
As the evening did draw near  
some sea birds did appear

Wharried with a lenthend flight  
on our spurs they did it light  
Thinking that they there might stay  
untill the coming of the day

But here



December 1852

Warren

on board Ship sea of

Monday 27 first part fine breeze from the Eastward  
steering S by W at sundown under top gallant  
saw porpoises and fin backs. e middle part fresh  
breeze from East steering under double reef fore and  
mizen top sail latter part wind and weather the same  
Employed

Lat 42 miles S

Tuesday 28 fine breeze and pleasant weather  
Employed at culling over potatoes  
William Perry a cannored seaman that  
the captain had tied up for stealing  
wounded him self loose and took a hatchet  
out of the starboard boat and cut off his right  
hand in the wrist joint. The captain said  
done all he could towards repairing the damages  
But we fear that it cannot recover without an  
other operation. It was the first gaff  
in the line of surgery I had ever seen  
And I wish it to be the last one. But the poor devil  
has ruined himself for life and yet I think  
he is pleased with what he has done. He has the  
worst disposition of any man I ever saw. he threat-  
ned while in port to burn the ship if he was  
taken to sea in her and if he could get a chance  
when the ship was off land I have no doubt  
but he would put his threat in execution.  
A man that will cut off one of his own limbs  
should not be allowed to run at large or  
be trusted where there is a chance to destroy  
life or property. But no more. he gets the  
worst of this move  
at sundown laid the ship by the wind with  
the main yard aback at daylight kept  
off by W. which was the course for the remain-  
der of the day. Employed at setting up mason  
rigging

Lat 30 miles South  
Long 164. 20. W

Wednesday 29 commenced with fine breeze from the  
Eastward steering W by S under top sails  
about main top gallant sail Employed at canvas  
ships duty at sundown heaved by the  
wind with the main yard aback. Kept off  
to the westward at daylight latter part Employed  
at repairing some of the running rigging



December 1854 on board Ship Sea

Weather very warm the thermometer stands at  
85 in the shade Lat 1:30 S

Long 168:56 W

Thursday 30 First part fine breeze from the East  
ward steering W S W Employed at a little of  
every thing at 11 clock it all luffed by the  
wind to the Southward with the main yard  
aback at 6 past 3 P M kept off S W  
under top gallant sails latter part saw blackfish  
Employed at repairing shaves on the rigging

Lat 2:33 South

Long 170:55 W

Friday 31 First part light S E trade steering  
S W at sundown hauled the light sails  
at 8 o'clock am luffed by the wind to the Southward  
with the main yard aback at sundown <sup>at</sup> sun  
land bearing at distant 10 miles were ships  
and stores in store as clear as we dare to and  
then the mate went in with a boat to see if  
he could find a place to land But he returned  
in a short time without effecting a land-  
ing saw a great many birds of different  
kinds The Island appeared from the ship  
to be about 3 miles long and 1 wide  
we do not know for certain what Island it is  
But suppose it to be Underbury if it is  
its lat is 3:08 South and Long 171:44  
West at 10 o'clock P M kept off W saw  
a large albicore Employed at common ships  
duty

Lat 3:03 South

Long 171:25 West



January 1853 on board Ship Sea of  
How for a new year

Saturday 1<sup>st</sup> first part light SE Trades with pleasant weather. Sent down main royal to repair. Middle part wind and weather the same laying about through the night. Latter part I employed at cutting up an old spar. Saw porpoises and killers. The captain dressed per regt arm found that it was doing well. Our new year dinner consisted of turkeys green corn and peas.

Lat 3:16 S

Long 142:30 W

Sunday 2 first light airs I employed at putting a fore top gallant stay. Weather very warm. The thermometer stood at 80 in the sun. Middle part wind and weather the same. Starting west under <sup>all</sup> sail. Latter part the same as the first. So ends the first Sabbath of the new year.

Lat 3:14 South

Long by lunar 144:12 W

Monday 3 commenced calm toward the labboard. Boat put out to look without success. Saw the whales and one hundred elegant creatures. He kills himself if he can get a knife. He deserves chaining up his arm. Improv. very fast he saves of putting for the loss of his hand. Middle part calm. Latter part the same. Took over one hundred man at of the fore rose and chained him to our bolt on deck by one leg. Up to this time we have had to keep 2 of our best men to watch him and as we are short handed we could not spare them longer than was usually necessary. Now he can look out for himself.

Lat 3:15 S

Long 144:48 W

Tuesday 4 first part light wind from SE. The day W by S. Sent a boat a new fore top gallant stay. This evening all of the officers signed a paper to certify that we were witnesses to his past misconduct. Middle part light winds and pleasant weather. Latter part the same. I employed at breaking out for water.

Lat 3:28 S

Long 146:42 W



A Lunar by loggers method  
Sun hor alt 59:38 Moon hor alt 23:01

59:38: 23:01 dis 90:11:24

Serial observation taken on board Ship  
Sea of Warren Capt. N. W. Lunt.

January 1863  
Wednesday

I have made a mistake and got this  
days wages on Tuesday

Lat 3:28 S  
Long 179:30 W

Thursday 6 born the same as its first  
the first the first saw perches  
Latter part employed at making bone pens  
and staining a way bone

Lat 3:30 S  
Long 179:53 East

Friday 7. Light air and variable  
throughout the day - first part employ-  
ed at drying potatoes Latter part emp-  
loyed at putting them in casks

Lat 3:30 S  
Long 179:20 East

Saturday 8 commenced with light  
breeze from the NW steering by its  
wind to the SW at 7 o'clock I  
saw blackfish lowered all 5 boats  
without success with the exceptions  
of a shark caught by the bow boat  
Latter part the cook had several eggs put in the  
cans with several ramps & strong ones  
could scarcely hold him employed at a  
little of every thing

Lat 3:23 South  
Long 179:10 East

Sunday 9 commenced with strong breeze from  
the westward doing all we can to get the same  
way saw nothing that looked like  
Whales Latter part saw 2 ships steering the  
same as our selves

Lat 3:23 S  
Long 179:40 E



January 1833. On Board. I left  
Monday 10 commenced with fresh breeze  
from the Westward with squalls saw 2  
ships to the leeward. we are doing all we  
can to get to the Ice Island which is but  
a short distance off but the wind keeps  
in our teeth so we can do nothing  
I saw perley's arm dressed the wound is  
doing well but I think it will be a bad lo-  
ving stump after it is healed as the skin  
does not cover the flesh or biddle part very  
squally. Latter part the same Tuesday

Latter the same as it has been for the past  
Long do  
Tuesday 11 the devil to pay all of these 24 hours  
the cook has pecked the beer keg burst and had  
nothing but squalls all of the day and made 2 miles  
to the Westward after doing all we could to get to  
the westward. Latter part saw 3 sails  
Latter squally  
Long Pork and beef

Wednesday 12 first part heavy squalls at 12 o'clock  
doubled the topmasts

Latter the same. Still it go.

Thursday 13 of January 1833 Long 174° 30' East  
Latter the same as my last date  
To sail we have had nothing but bad weather boats day and  
Price sight at this date we have seen nothing that  
looks like a whale latter part of this day spoke  
Scotland ship to yarder price. Taber master and 2  
Scotland Smith master boats master of 1<sup>st</sup> Be

Friday 14 Weather the same a whale seen at  
last or two displayed it more of the  
biddle part squally butted mainmast & rigging  
Latter part employed at repairing it  
Latter 233 South



Ship Sea  
January 1853

Sunday 24 This day had as usual plenty of smalls middle  
part had light winds from the Eastward  
Heaving at 6 West for Hope Island at daylight  
saw the land bearing 12 1/2 distant 9 miles  
latter part 3 barques came off from shore bring-  
ing a few coconuts for trade they wanted nothing  
but tobacco in exchange for  
from 8 till 12 P.M. had a very heavy rain  
so ends the natives cannot leave the ship  
as we have lost sight of the land

Monday 25 commenced thick and rainy at 2  
o'clock at 4 o'clock saw Hope Island  
bearing distant 10 miles at 4 o'clock  
the natives left middle part had a little  
of all kinds at 4 o'clock P.M. saw 2  
in whales killed all hands were lowered all  
the boats chained till 10 o'clock could not  
strike saw bad weather coming we gave  
up the chase and started for the ship  
It was the worst time I ever saw in  
a boat but as good luck would have it  
we all reached the ship in safety got on  
board at 11 o'clock P.M. doubled reefed  
the top sails saw Hope Island bearing  
distant 12 miles saw 2 sails clear the  
land

Wednesday 26 All this day calm with heavy  
swell setting in all direction saw one sail to the  
Eastward sent a fore top sail and shot  
lowered the lubbered boat for them without  
success The captain is very busy at  
being at ease

Lat 2 40 South  
Long 176 10 East

Thursday 27

commenced calm  
tried at setting up the natives  
one sail in sight  
saw the latter boat for  
I have without success all day part  
had by the words from the Eastward  
Heaving 41 by at 4 o'clock P.M. saw really  
Island at 10 hauled at back to trade with  
the natives sent the new boat in  
to ship to get some clothes to



In lowering from the ship we captured the  
boat but soon her right side up went  
in shore got 2 natives saw 5 ships leaving  
the Island long narrow Island is seen  
176 8 And. lat 2:40 South

Friday 28 first part fine at 8 o'clock at  
4 o'clock of the 1st off to the westward  
set sail and lower standing sails  
at 10 o'clock the wind backed to the S.W. with a heavy  
squall of wind we were forced to haul on a light  
kites closed down the topsails and doubled reefed  
latter part of the day calm and rainy  
saw Roaches Island to the eastward distant 12  
miles saw 1 bark and 2 ships  
the natives we got yesterday wished themselves  
back again and I wish they were one of  
them says he has a wife and 5 children  
our hull and bay is but little different  
from Roaches Island

Saturday 29 commenced calm I say  
at setting up the head rigging saw Roaches  
Island to the eastward distant 8 miles  
left in shore a little past saw 3 sails  
middle part calm saw several lights along shore  
the ship shows the land every minute  
latter part light airs from all points of the com-  
pass at 3 o'clock 100 several canoes came on  
side we made an exchange of natives 3 came  
off and offered to go in the room of them we got  
the first day we was at the Island and we had  
the good fortune to get 2 more natives. It is  
all saw black flesh at the end of this day - the  
land was not more than 5 miles distant



January 1858

Sunday I commenced with light air from the South  
and still trading with the natives of Pouches  
Island at 2 o'clock with the hands all left  
the Island Bows East distant 6 miles  
middle part fine breeze from S.W. sleep-  
ing off half a better part by at night  
saw 2 seals sleeping & cutting  
over potatoes after doing them out all  
about the boat. week we must use the rabbit  
to start them. Long 185:30 E  
Lat 9:50 South

Monday 31 commenced with light winds  
from the southward but some squalls  
saw 2 seals on our lubber's quarter  
drawing up to us fast.  
Had to put on a collar of canvas  
in berry to keep him from picking  
his hand

Tuesday February 2<sup>nd</sup> 1858

first part of this had fine pleasant weather  
with light variable winds from the west  
ward doing all we can to get the same direc-  
tion. Sailing at a little off every  
thing broke out for horse leg and oil  
saw middle part the same as the first  
latter part running very hard to  
land

Long 184:15 East  
Lat 9:30 South

Wednesday I commenced with fresh breeze  
from the westward where it has been  
for the last 6 weeks all hands are  
discouraged if these holds much longer  
as we shall the Japan sea  
middle part with winds and pleasant  
weather latter part to weather looked very  
bad but did not make out much  
of observation

all hands disappointed and I was sure  
I were so since I belonged to it. They  
We have more sickness and sweating  
on board of this ship in our hands than  
I have ever heard in 6 years on board  
of this ship



New Bedford Oct 19 1854

Oh what good business courting is I have just returned from the Lady that I love as a cat loves soup as to her feelings towards me I know nothing about them but I hope she thinks so more of me than I do of her she is good company and I do not think there is any harm in our passing a few hours together time seems to pass lively when I am in her company that she is a girl of good understanding no one can doubt and I think she would make a first rate wife for a poor man but this great love we hear tell of I believe to be a humbug if I never marry until I fall in love I fear I shall be an old bachelor I rather think I shall not wait to fall I love but to my girl I certainly can find no fault with her in any respect What ever so all I can say is that I wish her well if I do not love her I can respect her for I could not do other wise

November 25 1854

The affects of sin upon the man that has been from the path of virtue but has a feeling of humbled pride soon as the act is committed Then come the vows and protestations to keep from sin for time to come But how long are those vows kept The one we might be in till we have a chance to break them

January 21 1853 on board ship Levi of Warren  
Lat 3. South Long 176 East. Bound for  
the Ladrone Islands, therefore to recruit ship  
for the Japanese Sea where we intend to get  
by the middle of March.

Such as the above has never seen before



Unhappy sailor is there no rest by age  
For thy old weary limbs that are enfeebled  
Is there one to grant thy request  
Or make an effort thy misery to relieve

Poor old sailor I pity thee much for to die  
Thou art turned in the streets like a dog  
With no one pity or care about ~~thy~~ <sup>but the rich</sup>  
As have spent all these days gaining wealth

Oh tell me if the milder dog  
receives as fair but half as hard  
As the hardend sailor done  
And after all what a reward

After the trials of a dreary voyage  
In absence of many years  
Thou art turned off without a cent  
To support his family dear



February 1853

Thursday 3 commenced with fresh breeze  
from the westward steering by the wind  
and did not tack at 5 o'clock. At 11 the  
wind hauled to the southward with a heavy  
squall of rain closed down top sails. Latter  
middle part had fresh breeze from the  
westward. Split the gaff. Latter part  
had bad squally weather. Employed at  
hauling spinnaker and gillie  
Lull 2:30

172:45~

Friday 4 commenced with fresh breeze  
from the southward steering by the wind  
to the westward. Employed at repairs  
and mended gillie. Latter part had all  
kinds of weather and plenty of rain. Latter  
part had fair.

Saturday 6 all of this day had light airs from  
the eastward steering from 5 to 11  
by 2 and 9 all sail up on this day.  
I have wished my self at home for  
that time how often I regret the way  
I passed my time when I was there.  
If I should ever be fortunate enough  
to reach that place once more I vow to  
make better use of my time than I did  
when I was there before. In the course of  
4 months I attended public worship  
but twice or 3 times.

Sunday 8 had light airs from the north  
and at 6 o'clock 7 spoke ship Calafornia  
of Astoria. Had started at 10 o'clock for the  
company. She was taken on a small whale  
and he left for 1. Saw near Island bearing 115  
by I distant 30 miles at 6 o'clock at the  
hour lull is 20 miles South  
And found 171:10 East according to the  
distance and bearing of the Island. Saw ship  
Hull at point of notice and the rest of it but  
did not see them.



February 1853

Saturday 12 commenced in 12  
trades steering at 75° E the compass  
company with the California saw  
3 other ships all steering the same  
way I suppose all bound to Guam  
the shipper is all out of hammer  
and I hope he will stop so I shall  
love to fear him if he ever under-  
takes any of his past games with me  
he will find me that is ready to  
meet him I have but one life to  
live and I swear to be its mainstay  
the middle part had heavy showers of rain

Sunday 13 commenced with light variable  
winds from all points of the compass saw 3 ships  
all steering to the at 11 at 5 o'clock at all  
spoke ship the Scot of Eggerton on  
10 masts out 200 barrels of iron from  
the California and Scotland both of  
at 13 all of the cupboards came on board  
here

Thursday 14 commenced with fresh E  
trades steering W by N In company  
with the California at 4 o'clock at all  
saw Strong's Island bearing 75° by at  
at 5 o'clock at all saw 30 miles at all  
wood came on board steering at 75° by  
throwing to the right to clear the land  
at 5 o'clock at all kept off 75° by at 7 saw  
the land to the S.E.  
latter part fine trades and pleasant weather  
we employed at cutting down and taking  
of the rising tide and left

at 6.00 at all  
saw 161 to East

Friday 15 commenced with fine trades and fine  
weather steering W by N In company  
with the California at 4 o'clock  
sent down the main top sail and bent a top  
sail because one of the main top sails  
was torn to shreds



February 1863

Saturday 19 all of this had fresh N.E. trades  
steering W. P. 40 I am going with the cargo  
... of it before. Employed at putting  
the rigging latter part broke but put water

Lat 9 14 N

Long 156 10 E

Sunday 20 had fine breeze and pleasant  
weather

Monday 21 commenced with fine N.E. trades  
and beautiful weather steering W. P. 40  
I am going with the cargo at 5 o'clock  
at 11 o'clock the wood came on board and left  
at 10. Latter part employed at washing  
off iron rust from the outside of the ship  
and doing some small jobs on the rigging

Lat 10 29 N

Long 1

Tuesday 22 contrary to state but fine breeze and  
pleasant weather. Saw nothing that looks like  
a whale. Saw the cargo at 10 miles at  
stern

Lat 12 40 N

Long 149 52 East

Wednesday 23 all of this day had light  
winds from the eastward at 6 o'clock  
set up of the standing sails. Latter part  
employed at mending main top sail saw our  
partner 20 miles at stern

Lat 13 52 N

Long 145 40 East

Thursday 24 commenced with fine N.E. trades  
steering W. P. 40 under all sail saw a  
pinkback and expected to see land at 4 o'clock  
at 11 o'clock the Island of Rota one of the Ladrones  
here W. P. 40 distant 3 miles by observa-  
tion

at 6 o'clock at 11 o'clock the harbor cable  
at 4 o'clock steering sails but saw no land  
which if our longitude is true is more  
than 15 miles distant

Latter part day saw the Island of Rota distant 25 miles

Friday 25 first part

Friday 25 first part the captain went on shore at  
Rota saw several ships lying off and on  
at 6 o'clock at 11 o'clock returned to the ship



Middle part run for the Island of Guam  
under easy sail latter part came  
to anchor in 20 fathoms water and gave  
her 60 fathom cable

Wednesday March 2 1853

This day finished getting off our water.  
Latter part sent the Starboard watch  
at Shore on liberty

Sunday 6  
~~Saturday 5~~ first part of this day the  
Watch came on board some of them glow-  
ously drunk And 4 of them missing  
At this date there is about 20 ships lying  
at anchor and the most of them has  
a watch on shore

We found our deserters on board ship Scotland  
of New Bedford

Sunday March 20 1853

Latter part of this day left Guam in company  
with the California of New Bedford and the  
Walter Scott of Eggartown the California  
touched on the bar at the entrance of the  
harbour after stowing the anchors kept  
off for Manila and let Perry out of view

Monday 21 commenced with fresh S E  
travels after stowing our anchors kept  
a way for Manila Bay

first part of this day lying off Manila the  
captain on shore at 4 o'clock A.M. came  
on board in company with captain wood  
middle part steering by the wind to the S W  
at 5 o'clock P.M. tacked to the S W  
and the last hour of the day hauled at back  
off the town of Guam

Tuesday 22 commenced with strong S E trade  
chained reefed the topsails at 2 o'clock  
A.M. parted company with the California  
all of the first and middle part steering  
by the wind heading at latter part steering  
at 4 o'clock under easy sail in company at  
feeling the ending year



March 1833

Wednesday 23 commenced with strong breeze  
And pleasant weather Steering at N W  
middle part moderate turned the reefs out of  
the topsails latter part the same set much  
top gallant sail Employed in putting boats

Lat 16 39 N

Long 140 10 E

Thursday 24 commenced with strong at S E  
breezes steering at S W & W at 6 o'clock  
at 10 handed in top gallant sail all  
hands in good health with the exception  
of a few colds we have no cases of lads  
fever and we may trust the laws of nature  
more than the virtue of the fowls  
middle and latter part strong gales from E S E  
steering at S W killed a young cow  
we got at 10 o'clock

Lat 18 38 N

Long 138 40 E

Friday 25 first part of this day strong gale  
and bad weather steering at S W under  
double reefed topsails and courses  
My light is so poor I must postpone  
scribbling for the present to good night

Saturday 26 all of this day strong gales from the Eastward  
steering at by E under bare sail

Lat 20 40

Long 140 East or there abouts  
We are somewhere among the boiling Islands  
and running through them by 3 different  
charts and none of them agree

Sunday 27 This day I shall state nothing for I weary  
of writing one thing over so many times  
The month is almost ended we can soon bid fair well  
to old march for a year all I can say is pay go with  
it at best it is a blustering old month that every  
body dreads and with good reason with us it has  
been a young gale of wind from the commence-  
ment to the present time  
So why should we regret to see it go perhaps  
the coming month will give us far better days  
At all events we will live in hopes  
no good night



March 1853

Tuesday 29

first part of this day light airs from the S.E. steering at E by S & at 10 under all sail still at the port anchor latter part strong breeze from S.E. we are amidst rocks and shoals and at very poor guide to lead us through them.

Lat 30 N

Wednesday 30 all of this day strong breeze from S.E. steering at E by S at 6 o'clock

Able doubled reefed the topsails and luffed to the wind with the main yard at back latter part running on our course to the north

Lat 31 N

Thursday 31 commenced with strong breeze from S.E. steering at E by S under single reefed topsails and courses at 6 o'clock at 10 luffed to the wind with the head yards at back

at 6 o'clock P.M. kept up our course until 9 then laid the ship by the wind close reefed main and doubled main topsail blowing fresh from S.E. with rain the air is some cooler and what it was the first of this month so ends March in a gale of wind

Lat 33 or thereabouts

Friday April first 1853

commenced with a gale of wind from S.E. laying by the wind under double reefed main and close reefed main topsails this is all we have to state for the first day of this month

We had several laughable jokes through the day in the line of making April fools but we all had to give in to the captain for getting the start of us all at supper we had some merry tricks looking down on the table and each one took a share to top off with but when we came to eat them we found they were filled with cotton.



April 1853

Sunday 3 first part of this day strong gales from E & S steering by the wind to the North middle part calms latter part had strong breeze from S & steering at S & under all sail

Lat 35° 27' N

Long 142° 21' East

Monday 4 this commenced with fresh gales from S & steering at S & At Sundown all sail but double reefed main and close reefed mizen top sail and luffed by the wind to the Eastward blowing strong through the night at 8 o'clock P.M. the wind shifted to the westward blowing heavy with plenty of rain which made it very cold and disagreeable No observations

Lat by D.S. 37° 10' N

Long 143° 20' East

Tuesday 5

Lat 40° 39' N

Long 144° 30' East

had pleasant weather saw white whales lower ed the 4 larboard boats without success

Sunday 10 first part of this day blowing heavy from the Eastward with hail and rain middle and latter part moderate Saw numerous Water very much discoloured

Lat 42° 28'

Monday 11 first part of this day light weather latter part blowing heavy from S & No observations saw pinbacks

Tuesday 12 first part blowing a gale from the westward middle part calm latter part blowing heavy from S & laying by the wind on the starboard tack had plenty of hail and snow No observations made the first fires in the cabin

our lat must be about 43° 20' N

Long 145° 30' East

Wednesday 13 this day commenced blowing heavy from S & laying by the wind on the starboard tack under close reefed main top sail and mizen stay sail tried the pumps and found the oil leaking but at 4 o'clock wet hole



April 1853

13

I for one am almost tired of living and I think that I have good cause to be. For 4 and 20 years I have led a miserable life and the prospect for a change is small the colder I grow the deeper I plunge into sin and misery I cannot resist temptation all though I am well aware it is leading me to everlasting misery

Latte part blowing heavy with very heavy swell Latte 44 1<sup>st</sup> had plenty of ice and snow

Thursday 14 This day commenced blowing heavy from the westward we have all kinds of bad weather and bad luck our decks leak and melt the lower had the labourer after mending the backstay part we had a pleasant job to splice it Latter part employed at breaming out the fore hole to find where the oil leaked but what we saw was in good order Saw a ship at stern yawning on us for it Latte 44 110 1<sup>st</sup>

Friday 15 Commenced blowing a gale from the Westward called all hands to blow off the fore hole saw a ship to the Eastward drawing up to us fast at 6 it came up and spoke us it proved to be the John Knowles of New Bedford Middle part strong breeze and very cold salt water would freeze as quick as it touched the deck Latter part fine weather but strong breeze employed at putting up foremast back stays on the main topmast Latte 44 27 1<sup>st</sup>

Long by Lunar 151 30 East  
Saw 2 parts steering with us to the Northward

Saturday 16 first part of this day strong breeze from the westward steering North by compass employed at setting up main topmast back stays saw 2 parts



Saturday April 1853

Middle part wind and weather the same as the first at 11 o'clock at 12 we were all greatly alarmed by feeling the ship tremble in every joint we all sprang for the deck thinking she had struck a reef of rocks. It proved to be a field of Ice which we had run on through neglect of the lookout but we got through without much damage more than cutting off a few sheets of copper the remainder of the night working a long under easy sail saw large fields of Ice

Latter part light winds and pleasant weather saw American Glaciers bearing at distant 60 miles saw plenty of Ice & ships some ducks and humpbacks

Employed at repairing the last night's breaks

Lat 45° 46' N

Long 151° 51' East

Sunday 17 first part of this day had light breeze from the Eastward making the best of our way to the North saw plenty of Ice saw the land to the North saw 2 seals Middle part laid a back had fresh breeze from the Westward Later part running for the straits between American and James Island saw a great body of Ice to the Westward

Lat 46° 46' N

Long 151 or thereabouts as the land

Monday 18 first part had all kinds of winds at 1 o'clock made the entrance of the straits and found them full of Ice could not get through at 5 o'clock kept off to the Eastward we ran through one field of very heavy Ice Middle part steering N.E. under short sail Later part fine weather with light breeze from the Southward saw several Islands all the land we have seen has been covered with snow at the end of the day found our selves close in to the land steering for a passage apparently 20 miles wide

Lat 48° 07' N

And Long 153 East

Tuesday 19 commenced with light winds from the Southward at 10 o'clock at 11 passed the land as found our selves safely went sea Middle part blowing strong with thick snow storm at 11 o'clock at 12 luffed by the wind



April 183

on the Starboard tack the storm continued the  
most of the day latter part saw some Ice ware  
ships to get clear of it our rigging is loaded with  
snow and ice

Lat 43:48 N

Wednesday 20 born with strong gales from the west  
ward laying by the wind under close reefed main  
topsail at 4 o'clock at 11 o'clock the fore sail  
blowle part light winds from N.E. saw  
sun land bearing S.E. latter part wind and  
weather the same found the oil leaking  
but commenced breaking out at the fore  
hatch so ends steering to the north  
saw some ice

Thursday 21 first light airs and pleasant  
weather employed at breaking out oil  
at the main hatch till 11 o'clock the  
skipper seems to be greatly dis-  
satisfied with the gang he has with him  
latter part finishes the oil last abo  
ut 30 barrels

Friday 22 first part thick fog employed  
at peeling blubber room and cutting stage  
commenced staving try watets  
For this night only middle part had fresh  
breeze from the southward steering to the  
northward at 4 o'clock P.M. saw ice run  
to the eastward of it the weather has  
been freezing cold for the last 6 days  
Lat 52 N

Saturday 23 born with fresh breeze from  
the southward steering to the N at 2 o'clock  
commenced to snow employed at breaking out  
water and mending fly gills at 3 o'clock luffed by  
the wind on the starboard tack

Sunday 24 All of this day had pleasant weather  
But very cold for the past 3 days we have been  
among the ice all of the time we have seen what  
ing that looks like a bowhead since we  
have been in this sea we have not had a  
moment but what has been freezing cold  
the ship has been at 32 day and the water 29  
by thermometer  
Lat 53:58 N



April 1853

Wednesday 27 This day commenced with  
fresh breeze from S.E. steering to the N  
Under all sail saw some ykumpuse  
lowered without success  
middle part strong breeze and snow latter part  
the same laying by the wind on different tracks  
And trying to keep clear of the Ice that surrounds us  
The air is so thick we can scarcely see a mile  
but large fields as we saw yesterday the weather  
continues as cold as ever  
and lat must be nearly 55 or N

Thursday 28 Commenced blowing a gale from E.S.E.  
laying by the wind on different tracks saw  
a great number of Icebergs but no fields  
The snow continues to come as thick as ever  
The captain is unwell so as to be obliged to keep  
his cabin most of the time  
latter part nothing to note but gales of wind fields  
of Ice and thick snow storm  
Lat by account 55:10 North  
Long Unknown

Friday 29 All of this day blowing strong from N.E.  
to N.W. weather very cold so as to freeze in the  
sun saw large bodies of Ice found it very diffi-  
cult to keep clear of it through the middle part  
latter part making the best of our way to the N  
through large fields of heavy Ice saw some few  
fur seal  
Lat by obs 55 22 North

Saturday 30

Commenced with fresh gales from the  
Westward steering to the Northward through large  
fields of Ice Under close reefed main and mizzen  
sails at 3 o'clock at 4 o'clock saw a bow head in the  
Ice did not lower for him at 5 o'clock luffed  
by the wind for the slight in a small opening  
of about 5 miles square middle part fine weather  
laying in the Ice on short tracks  
latter part running to the N.E. through large fields  
of Ice pleasant weather but cold  
saw several bowheads  
Lat 55 58 N



May 1863

Sun 1st part of this day beautiful weather  
Steering to the N.E. At 2 o'clock a ill  
Lowered for a bow head Struck to the bow boat  
and lost line

At 4 a ill lowered and struck to the waist boat  
line parted no commences may  
middle part fine weather laying by the Ice but the  
part all whaling first part struck to the  
J. W. B. parted line Next the harbour boat  
struck run in the Ice and struck J. W. B.  
and drew The J. W. B. had a chance  
The boat steers had a chance but missed  
or so said

Sat 5th at

Monday 2 commenced with fresh breeze from the  
North saw plenty of whales the J. W. B. had  
2 whales missed the harbour boat struck and  
wire strike parted the weather is so cold that  
the water freezes on the lines as we haul them  
In or where ever it touches

middle part blowing a gale laying under close reefes  
topmasts latter part the same saw few whales  
did not lower the Ice disappears very fast

of the captain is very unwell

Tuesday

3 commenced with fresh breeze from N.E.  
saw whales lowered without success  
At 4 lowered and struck to the bow boat and  
drewed It seems strange that I  
should have such cursed hard luck  
Latter part struck to the After waist boat

Wednesday 4 fine weather commenced cutting at 4 a ill  
finished at 8 commenced bulging Latter part  
struck and saved a whale to the harbour boat  
At 4 a ill commenced cutting

Thursday 5 first part fine weather employed at cutting  
lowered for whales had one missed to the bow boat  
at 5 struck to the After waist boat part line  
lost came on board the captain had finished cutting  
with the ship keepers

Monday 9th commenced blowing a gale from N.E.  
and we are surrounded by Ice saw one whale  
we have lost run of them the 2 we caught  
turned up from the coils 212 barrels  
middle and latter part the same



May  
Friday 13 commenced and ended with pleasant  
weather the ice is so thick we can scarcely  
work the ship. Since my last date we have  
seen whales every day all going quick to  
the ship.  
This day the first part saw a cow and calf  
lowered and struck to the ship. Then  
the bow boat lowered and struck the calf  
and drew from both.

Saturday commenced whaling struck to  
the ship and drew.

Sunday 20 Since my last date we have taken 2 whales  
that rolled from the cooler 190 barrels both taken by  
the ship. At this date we are laying in the ice  
with all sail furled employed at stowing down  
blowing fresh from the ship the ship lay  
still better than she would in clear water. We  
have been very unfortunate thus far we have  
struck 14 whales and saved but 4 and now  
we lay hard and fast in the ice the captain broke  
my boat steerer and sent him forward and put  
his ship in ours 2 days for using disrespectful  
language.



Wednesday 25 Laying in the Ice with all sail  
furled Employed at putting on a new cutwater  
weather cold and thick yesterday we saw 2 Sails  
to the Southward the first we have seen  
since we have been in west sea  
first part of this day I came over deck & loo-  
king my eyes by firing a rifle the  
cuff tube to be blown out and the powder  
came out of the hole

Thursday 26 first part made the best of our  
way out of the Ice found more clear water than  
we have seen for a month saw 3 Sails spoke  
the Abner of New Bedford Reuben master  
The others were the George Washington of New  
Bedford and bark fellows of Stonington  
Nothing this season

Middle part fine weather latter part foggy  
most of the time

saw the 3 Sails they saw and struck whales the first  
part of the day

Saturday 28 all of this day bad weather saw  
18 whales at 11 o'clock spoke New Jones Island  
Bearing  $44^{\circ}$   $1^{\circ}$   $44^{\circ}$  distant 20 miles saw  
a 9 Sails the Ice appears to form a solid body  
between us and the land  
the second mate is sick of duty

Sunday 29 commences with strong gales from  
the Northward laying by the Ice under easy sail  
Employed at repairing gibbs saw one whale in  
the Ice

Middle part the same latter part made an attempt  
to go through the Ice to Jones Island But  
found it too heavy for us with the present  
winds spoke the Rodman of New Bedford  
at Nine Masted she has picked up a dead  
whale heard of the dower with one whale

Lat  $56^{\circ} 15'$  North

It occurred on the day that first



Thursday June 9 1853

Since my last date we have had all kinds of weather and but little good luck we have struck 3 whales and saved one we sighted James Island the flinders of this month the 4 speckle the Robinhood of St. John obtaining this season and since then we have spoke the ambassadors of St. Bedford 9 whales and the fellows of Stoning ton nothing this season

The first part of this day spoke the bark-purvey of St. Bedford 8 months from home clean they skinned the 6 we picked up a dead whale he made us a hundred barrels

Friday 14 after laying in thick fog for 4 weeks we have had the good luck to see the land once more latter part caught a whale he had arms in him belonging to Barque Endeavour of St. B.

6/1  
Wednesday 15 first part fine weather at 2 o'clock at 11 finished cutting spoke ship general Williams of St. L & 2 Whales this season equal the above of St. B. a whale heard of the side of green part with whales abridge and latter part thick fog

July 13 1853

At this we are to the St. E of the Shan-ter Islands distant from them about 30 miles we are hemmed in with Ice on all sides we have 11 whales that has made us about 900 barrels of oil at present there is plenty of whales but they are very wild the first part of the day the Bark-purvey took 2 and the latter part we saw the Phenix take one we are almost ready to give up in despair the season is most passed and we have more will- ing we must bad luck at every corner and have a struggle with her every day and we always have to give up beat but we may come out best after a while at all events we shall not go up without a hard trial



On Board Ship Sea East

September 22 1853: Lat 56:10 N Long 157  
At this date we are cruising for white whales but  
have found none

We left great Shantar the 12 of this month where  
we had laid at anchor since the 5 of August  
we saw a great many whales in the bay and cut 43  
Some of them very small we have cut 65  
whales this season with has blowed all better  
than 3000 barrels of oil there was about  
20 ships in the bay all doing well

We have made quite a successful season after have  
ing lost whales enough to fill 2 ships as large as ours

September 29 At this date we have light air  
from the Eastward the good weather we have had  
for the past week we are cruising for white whales  
and have them but 2 or 3 times since we left the  
Shantar Islands Sowed for them without success  
our employment at the present is making gun  
rags to Bundle the Bone with  
There is some slight indications of scurvy  
among our crew If it comes among us soon  
We shall stand a good chance to lose some of  
our gang before we reach port

September 9 1854 almost a year from the  
above date we are situated very near the  
same we was then we left the Shantars  
the last of August with but 1200 barrels  
of oil last season we left with 3000  
at this date we are in sight of American  
Island looking for white whales this far  
We have seen none



Wednesday January 10 1833

I believe I derive more pleasure  
from reading this old Journal than  
I would of butlers greatest work  
When I read this old scribblings it  
puts me in mind of old times and

Oh dark was the day  
Dewy the hairs



October 1853

Saturday 1 Commenced with light winds  
from the Eastward Steering S.S. W saw a  
Latt great skumber of finbacks and one white whale  
57° 10' Southward 4 boats struck to the Lubbard In less  
long than 20 minutes all 4 boats were fast to him  
14.9:18 We all hung to him for 6 hours spearing his  
Eist flukes and lanceing him when ever he showed  
A chance at dark we all cut off letting him go  
with 15 vims 1 lance and 1 spade and 100  
fathoms of line This is the first white whale  
I was ever fast to and I care but little if it  
is the last one.

The Captain and Second mate had some words  
about killing the Whale wich ended by putting  
the Second mate off duty: I have had to take  
his watch Latter part of the day blowing strong  
from the Southward saw finbacks and a few white  
whales it was to reged to lower for them.

Sunday 2

Commenced with strong breeze from  
the Southward Steering by the Wind on differe  
nt Tacks saw finbacks and right Whales  
middle part blowing strong hauled foretopse  
it at 6 P.M. the wind hauled to the West  
ward We have strong Indication of Scurvy  
Among our crew It is high time the  
Ship started for port.

Latt 54 1/2

Long 149 10 East

Monday 3 Commenced blowing a Gale from  
N.W. by the Wind on Starboard Tack  
Saw several Right Whales

Tuesday I wonder how this day ended almost  
12 years since I commenced this day  
1853-74 I have since that time have been  
many bitter days and had many chaires  
as but they all amount to whaling turn  
what ever way I may I still find my self  
on board of a whale ship I should like  
to know if I am doomed to pass all of my  
youthfull days on old skiptones skin  
ners



October 21 1833

Sunday 10 all this day fine weather and light breeze from the N<sup>W</sup> steering to the southward at 12 o'clock B. & C. saw Amerikun Island bearing S. S. E. distant about 60 miles

Lat 73:48 N

Long 159:10 East

Tuesday 11 this day commenced with light winds from the Northward with pleasant weather steering direct for Amerikun Island the work very high employed at scraping bone and repairing spunkies middle part passed through the beswiler straits latter part employed at scraping bone and repairing skin to must stay until saw pinbacks

Lat 73:37 N

Long 152:30 E

Wednesday 12 commenced with light winds from S. W. steering by the wind to the S. E. at 6 o'clock A. & B. saw Amerikun Island bearing S. W. distant 80 miles and company Island bearing S. W. distant 60 miles We are on the Pacific once more bound for the Sandwich Islands. God grant we may have a speedy passage

Middle part fresh breeze from S. S. W. steering by the wind to the eastward under all sail latter part the same employed at scraping bone and mending sail

Lat 73:24 N

Long 153:54 E

Thursday 13 1833 commenced with light winds from Southward steering by the wind to the Eastward employed at scraping bone

Middle part fresh breeze from East steering by the wind to the southward latter part the same employed at scraping bone

Lat 44:44 N

Long 134:20 East

Friday 14 first part of this light breeze from East steering by the wind to the southward employed at scraping bone mending sail and stowing down some oil we had on deck at 5 o'clock commenced to rain with fresh breeze from S. S. E. We have a fair prospect for a stormy stay at



October 1853

Friday 21 first part of this day blowing heavy from S.E. laying by the wind on the Starboard tack Under close reefed main topsail and main Spencer at 12 o'clock still more moderate At 1 P.M. hauled S.W. set fore topsail and kept off East this was the heaviest blow we have had since we left Akrobb all its damage it done us was to stove the bow boat latter part of the day had fine breeze from west steering E by S had a heavy swell could not carry much sail the obs Lat ~~42~~ 42:10 S Long 161:20 E

Saturday 22 first part of the day fine breeze from N.W. weather thick and cloudy steering E by S all day part the latter strong breeze boreas E by S Long 162 to East Lat 42 S

Sunday 23 first part strong breeze from N.W. with frequent squalls running Under double reef to topsail

There is another half finished day's work never mind I am just as well off as if it was finished



Monday November 21 1858 On board ship  
Sea of warren now laying at the port of Lihou  
on the Island of Moore all of this day employed at painting  
ship and breaking out the after hatch Mr Green  
1 officer ~~of~~ was discharged Likewise other groves &  
officers

Tuesday 22 This day employed at a little of every  
thing Stowed off the after hold wet hole and done some  
painting Lashed on the windlass brakes and received  
18 barrels of potatoes and 3 kegs of white lead

210  
Wednesday 23 full of work - sent a raft of cast  
in shore to fill <sup>water</sup> received 10 1/2 barrels of sweet  
potatoes one boat anchor 2 boxes of pressed meats and  
one barrel of split peas 2 ships came to anchor one  
the hero of Antietam the other unknown  
and saw another in the passage at sundown  
Spencer one of our few boat sheers came on board  
Expected more of them but they did not come

Thursday 24 all of this day pleasant weather but  
had a heavy swell setting in from the N.E.  
So that we could get no water off employed  
at mending fly jibbe and setting up the under top  
mast buntlines Latter part of the day the bottom  
bark came to anchor I went on board found them  
all well but a great deal of dissatisfaction  
She has taken 14 hundred barrels of oil this  
Season







Sept 24 Paid for 3 tons of coal delivered

20.31

Sewing girl

5.00

pass

day

Admission

1.60

at

Kelloggville

1.20

School tax

7.10



Provisions Received on Board Ship Brutes  
 From Shore

253 712  
 247 687  
 234 706  
 236 719  
 231 683  
 234 718  
 131 537  
 202 586  
 149 444  
 231 691  
 178 539  
 703 6

Beef 45 bbls Pork 46 bbls

Flour	Molasses
1 4 1/2	1 128
2 5 0	2 127
3 4 1/2	3 135
4 4 1/4	67 39 00 6 1/2
5 5 0	978
6 4 1/2	1201
7 4	63
81: 2 2/4	54 14

273 733  
 146 649  
 219 606  
 241 720  
 174 507  
 19 3209  
 703 6

Towline 1 bush  
 1 3 coils  
 2 3  
 3 3 1/2 9

10245 544 202

Sunday November 26 1854  
 Sold to Ship Sea & Regys of Tobacco  
 Weight 100 105



On board, I ship Brothers  
Delivered At Maui:  
26 barrels, Lard  
2 bush Meales  
3 bush Lard



144  
153  
188  
140  
194  
162  
158  
161  
162  
169  
181  
144  
135  
125  
155  
139  
160  
158  
140 2878  
190  
155  
196  
196  
154  
196  
164  
195  
155  
154  
128  
114  
144  
194  
126  
126  
171  
995  
123  
124  
152  
194  
142 176  
129  
195

166  
155  
141  
153  
169  
165  
188  
175  
155  
199  
194  
152  
112  
194  
161  
156  
154  
192  
143  
144  
124  
193  
140  
166  
199  
182  
199  
120  
196  
124  
155  
196  
194  
196  
124  
154  
127  
129  
196  
125 2878

155 145  
152 168  
154 20  
149  
124  
155  
192  
146  
141  
142  
143  
129  
198  
154  
149  
195  
194  
194  
154  
115 2878



10

Handwritten text, possibly a title or header, including the word "Library" and "Lectures".

Main body of the page containing faint, illegible handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side.



Joseph Watts commenced work December 24 1854

27 6 hours

28 1

29 1

30 1

31 1

2 1 January 1854

3 1

4 1

5 1

6 1

7 1

8 1

9 1 Left at 2 P.M.

10 1

11 1

12 Sunday did not work

13 Monday

14 1

15 1

16 1

17 1

18 Left at 4 P.M.

19 1

John Mac born January 1854

9 1

10 1

11 1 Left at 2 P.M.

12 1 Left at 9 P.M.

13 1/2

14 1

Sunday 15

16 1

17 1

18 1

19 1

Left at 4 P.M.

20 1

21 1

The cantons carpenter born January 12 1/2

13 1

did not work

14 1

Sunday

15 1

Last day

16 1

17 1



of On board Ship Buenos  
Angeles 12 1833

The Lord gives us meat  
So the Bible doth say  
But why give us meat  
without a good cook

All the day long I've been in it & wonder  
And the more I do think the more I wonder  
How the cook and the steward always manage  
To turn all the good dishes wrong side out

At this time they have turtle and chickens  
Leek hogs and with them all kinds of fowls



Sunday ~~October~~ November 4th 1845

On Board Ship Colum

My friends Now for a letter good or bad you must  
be the judge - I am verry much out of humor  
So I hope you will be kind enough to overlook  
the many blunders you will see here. I am en-  
joying verry good health and other blessings  
to numerous to mention. I have etc etc  
to send you - More than the weather is verry  
warm and I have been verry unfortunate  
At this date we have taken but 400 barrels  
of oil. The prospect bids fair for a fair years  
voyage At this time we are laying off the  
Island of Whyhee the largest of the Looe  
wick Islands. Waiting for a breeze to  
take us into to port we have had verry  
long passage from the Arctic Ocean I believe  
the longest one on record owing to be-  
ad winds and calms

I should like to be with you for a short  
time next summer But many long sea  
sickness must roll round before I can enjoy  
that blessing. I know that the cause but  
I must own I love stills I love your  
neighbours for many reasons better than  
any other people I have ever been acquainted  
with I love their quiet way of living  
every body mind their own business  
which gives etc chance for little gossip

My friends I Now am thinking  
of the pleasant hours

I passed while enjoying you

When true happiness was ours

Many a glossy day my friends

I need <sup>passage</sup> since last we met

And there's many more of coming

That must be passed through yet

But with a heart that's strong of friends

I hope to meet all

And meet you with as light a heart

As when I met you all



1	201	51	290	101	161
2	202	52	291	102	162
3	203	53	292	103	163
4	204	54	293	104	164
5	205	55	294	105	165
6	206	56	295	106	166
7	207	57	296	107	167
8	208	58	297	108	168
9	209	59	298	109	169
10	210	60	299	110	170
11	211	61	300	111	171
12	212	62	301	112	172
13	213	63	302	113	173
14	214	64	303	114	174
15	215	65	304	115	175
16	216	66	305	116	176
17	217	67	306	117	177
18	218	68	307	118	178
19	219	69	308	119	179
20	220	70	309	120	180
21	221	71	310	121	181
22	222	72	311	122	182
23	223	73	312	123	183
24	224	74	313	124	184
25	225	75	314	125	185
26	226	76	315	126	186
27	227	77	316	127	187
28	228	78	317	128	188
29	229	79	318	129	189
30	230	80	319	130	190
31	231	81	320	131	191
32	232	82	321	132	192
33	233	83	322	133	193
34	234	84	323	134	194
35	235	85	324	135	195
36	236	86	325	136	196
37	237	87	326	137	197
38	238	88	327	138	198
39	239	89	328	139	199
40	240	90	329	140	200
41	241	91	330	141	201
42	242	92	331	142	202
43	243	93	332	143	203
44	244	94	333	144	204
45	245	95	334	145	205
46	246	96	335	146	206
47	247	97	336	147	207
48	248	98	337	148	208
49	249	99	338	149	209
50	250	100	339	150	210
51	251	101	340	151	211
52	252	102	341	152	212
53	253	103	342	153	213
54	254	104	343	154	214
55	255	105	344	155	215
56	256	106	345	156	216
57	257	107	346	157	217
58	258	108	347	158	218
59	259	109	348	159	219
60	260	110	349	160	220
61	261	111	350	161	221
62	262	112	351	162	222
63	263	113	352	163	223
64	264	114	353	164	224
65	265	115	354	165	225
66	266	116	355	166	226
67	267	117	356	167	227
68	268	118	357	168	228
69	269	119	358	169	229
70	270	120	359	170	230
71	271	121	360	171	231
72	272	122	361	172	232
73	273	123	362	173	233
74	274	124	363	174	234
75	275	125	364	175	235
76	276	126	365	176	236
77	277	127	366	177	237
78	278	128	367	178	238
79	279	129	368	179	239
80	280	130	369	180	240
81	281	131	370	181	241
82	282	132	371	182	242
83	283	133	372	183	243
84	284	134	373	184	244
85	285	135	374	185	245
86	286	136	375	186	246
87	287	137	376	187	247
88	288	138	377	188	248
89	289	139	378	189	249
90	290	140	379	190	250
91	291	141	380	191	251
92	292	142	381	192	252
93	293	143	382	193	253
94	294	144	383	194	254
95	295	145	384	195	255
96	296	146	385	196	256
97	297	147	386	197	257
98	298	148	387	198	258
99	299	149	388	199	259
100	300	150	389	200	260



Carpenters work on board ship Rev at Oahu  
Commenced December 24 1853

24	1	Lahina Sandwich Islands
<del>25</del>	<del>1</del>	
26	1	hours
27	1	6 Employed on assistant
28	1	11
29		11
30		11
31		11
1		11 January 1854
2		11
3		11
4		11
5	1	11
6	1	11
Monday		11 12 Employed on <del>editor</del>
January 9	1	11 12
11	1	11 12 Worked till 2 o'clock P.M.
12		
13		

Baker first vertical  
Instrument maker New Bedford  
Massachusetts United States of  
America B. C. & S. of



September 10 1852 Think of the vow you made this day and be  
careful not to forget it. The vow has been violated

But we will try once more  
September 14<sup>th</sup> 1852 If I do not keep  
my word this time I hope to be severely punished

Again the vow is broken. Why I commit the crime  
But yet I'll try again. That fills my soul with  
to keep from the crime.  
That lacerates my heart with pain. February 9 1853  
try once more.

Again the vow is broken  
Oh how will it be.



The last day of April 1843

Farewell to this dreary month  
Farewell with joy I say  
And Welcome to the morrow  
That Introduces May



Market bill for ship sea at Statute  
commenced Friday December 25 1853

	Fish	Meats	Vegetables
25	1:00		
26	2:00		
27		1:40	1:00

January 6 1854

6	2:00
	1:00

February

1	1:00
---	------



$\frac{208}{257}$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7345 \\ 2 \overline{) 14690} \\ \underline{146} \phantom{90} \\ 0 \phantom{90} \\ \underline{0} \phantom{90} \\ 0 \phantom{90} \\ \underline{0} \phantom{90} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 111 \\ 21 \overline{) 2344} \\ \underline{42} \\ 94 \\ \underline{188} \\ 64 \\ \underline{128} \\ 0 \end{array}$$



God was first that which we know  
I mean tradition tells us so  
Hond that he roused upon the deep  
Alone Amidst the hollow sleep  
But now he says I'll have a shining  
And thus creation he did arrange  
The say the waters must fill one place  
But they must have the greatest space

And to the land he says arise  
And fill the space before my eyes  
And let the mountains tower high  
I care not if they reach the sky  
Now in this world so grand and new  
Perpetual darkness reigns although  
But God says we must have light  
Or else the world will be all night

God had a planet then at hand  
Joined in a planetary band  
With a planet then called Venus  
Celebrated for wit and genius  
God says I will this planet employ  
To fill the earth with light and joy  
Forth came the sun in all her splendor  
At the call of her commander

Then God unto himself did say  
I will yet have the time all day  
But one half I will have light  
And the balance shall be night  
And thus he did the time divide  
And says I now feel satisfied  
And now the earth must be supplied  
With something grand and dignified

Now one half of my work is done  
It seems as if I had just begun  
But now there is for a grand creation  
Of things of life and animation  
Then God made all kinds of beast  
From the greatest to the least  
And gave them all their habitation  
In this world of his creation

Fish of the sea birds of the air  
Of every kind he furnished  
And on the land he placed every kind  
To please his great and stable mind



And to them all he gave as way  
To get there Living every day  
All with stature must ~~serpily~~  
And if she failed them they must <sup>die</sup>

Now for the last of this creation  
Which ~~hath~~ give so much vexation  
But now for a new invention  
Which will need all my attention  
Now for a man to rule the earth  
And to give praise <sup>unto</sup> to my worth  
So here commenced the human race  
And god gave to them a pleasant place

Booth man and women god did make  
He made them booth for company sake  
It was not good for one alone  
To have the blessings of this home  
There was Enmity and some to spare  
For others beside this holy pair  
But again we ask tradition  
To tell us of man's first condition

Tradition tells us there was no sin  
When man's days did first begin  
But they ~~that~~ were all innocents  
Clothed in virtue without expense  
But now in those days of late  
We find virtue in a state  
Which to man is so convenient  
That he can sin and not perceive it

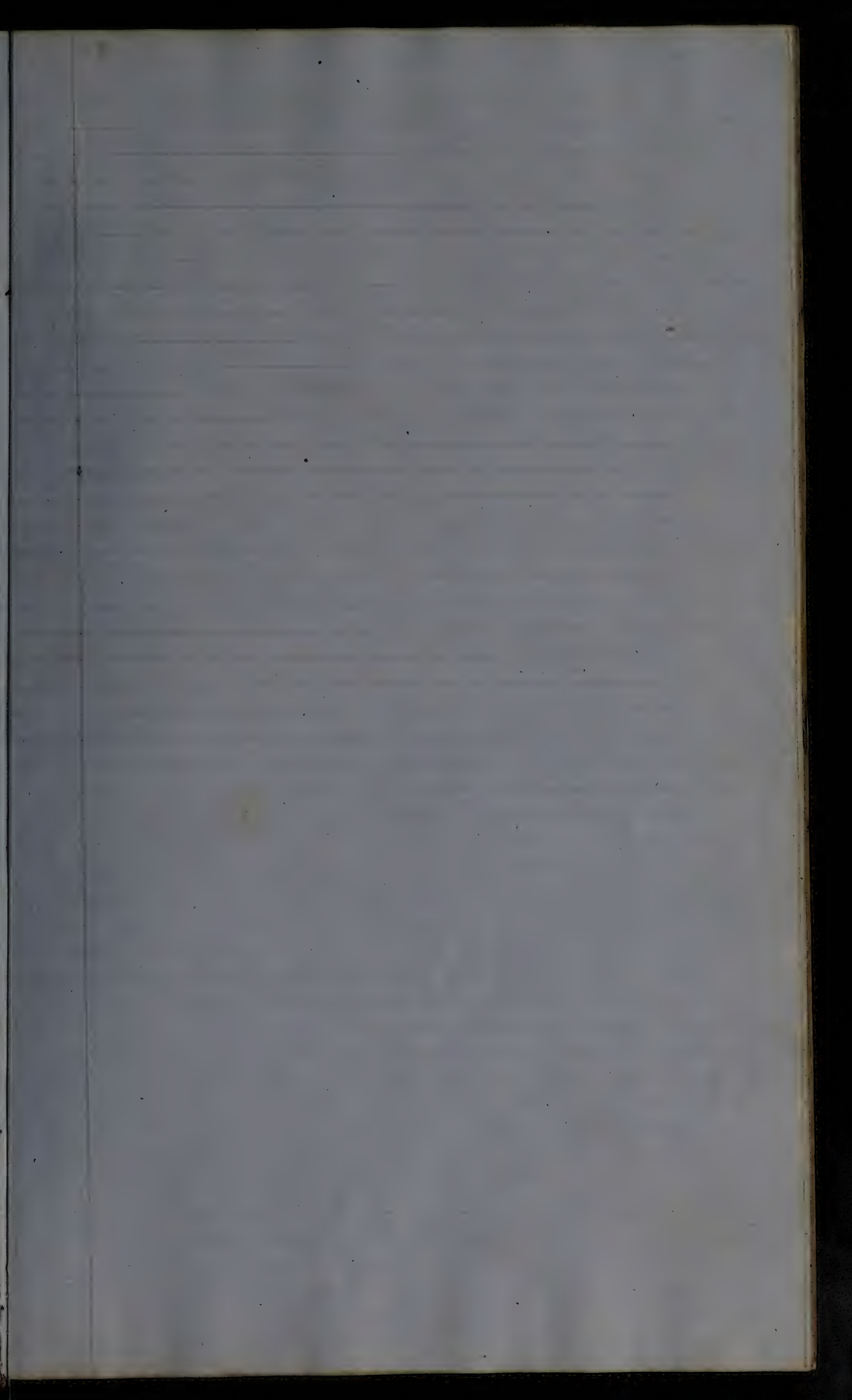
At cloak we wear of divers kinds  
To suit our ever changing minds  
When we have an end to gain  
We care not where it causes pain



Wanted: A man of good manners Likewise of good looks  
That knows all about ladies. and something of books  
That I'll mind is own business And never looks  
And never hears nothing or try to be boss  
And of great talents. He must have money  
But those I mention are most wanted of any  
At reading fine poetry. He must be a big fish  
He must know how to detect and cut a fine dish  
And to take care of children he must know how  
To take care. Boys and milk an old cow

I suspect he must always ~~try~~ try to excel  
What he is in. Although it was done well  
And he smile at all times. he must never forget  
And when the ladies are around he never must fret







Sunday, July, 4th, 1852

4 Meeting at happy heart this day  
For places of pleasure are threading there way  
And as they are going they sing with a sigh  
The close of our pleasure is drawing nigh  
They think not that less an century ago  
Our country was filled with carnage and woe  
Then the cry of the oppressed was heard on high  
When we struts for our freedom on the fourth of July

Then there was no happy hearts in our land  
For father and son had left for the band  
That was to resist their country's proud foe  
Which was striving our country to overthrow  
The mother was left with her children to mourn  
From the shades of the evening till it was morn  
In fear of the foe she was left free to weep  
While the child at her Breast was happy in sleep

God bless our forefathers for what they have done  
May their examples be followed by each freeborn  
Then our country for ages shall stand  
At home for the world the land the grand



209  
108  
119

155



The number of times the boats are lowered for  
 Whales and what boats are lowered  
 May 12 1852 Whist and Subboard boats  
 May 13 do W: L: And Stabboard boats  
 do do do do do do

Saturday July 10 1852

Life on board of ship I think  
 Is very dear to misers brims  
 For our comforts are so small  
 A mustard seed would hold them all  
 And yet we lead a happy life  
 In this world <sup>of</sup> care and strife

I mean to say we all feel free  
 While we are on the roiling sea  
 Bounding over the billow so gay  
 On our dark and trackless way  
 We care not how the winds do blow  
 Nor do we fear the rain and snow  
 That we must

What men <sup>where</sup> ~~where~~ are not there here  
 or what they purpose here



Antidote for bedbugs  
 As taken from the American Union  
 Take a quantity of whale oil and an equal  
 portion of lard or tallow and mix  
 then together till they mix

I think some of the animals  
 will have to suffer on board the good  
 ship Columbus if this be the  
 Poison

Father of sin where is he now  
 If present let him answer  
 To the questions I shall ask  
 About the eye of Adam

June 10 1843 on Board the Sea  
 Whales struck and saved by the different boats at this  
 date we have as follows  
 Mr Green 1  
 Struck 3 Saved in all this Season 10  
 Saved 1

Mr Lamer 2 do 24  
 Struck 12  
 Saved 31

Mr Graves 3 do 4  
 Struck 3  
 Saved

Mr P 4 do 13  
 Struck 3  
 Saved 1

Minke 1



Whales Struck And  
Killed by the Stubb  
Board Boat

Struck and lost line  
Struck and lost line  
Struck and parted  
Struck and parted

if  
Aboard Boat  
Struck and lost  
Struck and drew  
Struck and saved

Whispered did seem to attend  
The man that headed this boat  
Although he was captured and mute  
He had to bear with his fate

This did know so much more



Waist Boat		
Struck	A	Lost
do		do
Struck	swich	drowned
Struck	killed	saved
do	do	do
do	do	do
Struck	aim	broke
Struck	do	lost
		do

Dive Boat  
 Struck and after running  
 in hour the vinn chase  
 do Lost

When should I care  
 Who catches the fish  
 If they are caught  
 It is all that I wish



At

The List of Ships lying in N. B. Harbor

Ship Liverpool	do
Ship Harrison	do
do Benjamin Tucker	do
do James Murray	do
do John Howland	do
do L. C. Peckham	do
do Meteor	do
Barque Oscar	Mistake
do Black Eagle	Mutiporet
Ship Mary Ann	Sag Harbor
do Marcus	Fairhaven
do Electra	do
do Coverlee	New London
do Helen Higginson	do
do George Washington	Newport
do Citizen	do Bedford
do Helefont	do
do Benjamin Morgan	do

Ships Spoke

Things received of Captain Saul

In the part of Lahina: Cash	30	00	
December 13 at L. one thin Hat		50	
January 10 1843 do do		50	
do 13 do do	1	00	32
February 15 1843 6 yds drilling 20 c per yd	1	00	
March 25 one pair of boots	4	00	
Cash at yard	3	00	
April 16 one Blanket	2	00	
April 26 2 Pair of Stockings	3	00	
one under Shirt	2	00	
one Sweater	1	00	



# Trade at Sea

March sold to Thomas Sumner according  
 & And book for 3 dollars to be paid  
 18<sup>49</sup> when the ship gets home

Thing received from captain Lowell

November 4<sup>th</sup> 1851

5<sup>th</sup> Pair of stockings

April 12<sup>th</sup> 1852 Cash

November 11<sup>th</sup> Cash

do 13<sup>th</sup> do

do 15<sup>th</sup> do

\$	c
2	98
1	00
5	00
5	00

125 98

19 48

145 48

What I was paid for  
 to ship Columbus at the time of my  
 leaving her and I suppose there must  
 be some 20 dollars my share

31 1/2  
 42  
 62  
 214 1/2  
 1 1/2  
 214 1/2  
 33 0  
 269 1/2  
 14  
 104 1/2  
 269 1/2  
 344 1/2  
 147 1/2  
 232 1/2

13  
 3  
 78



I oft have had a sad and heart  
When parting from my friends  
But nothing can my spirit break  
Or cause it for to bend  
It is but yesterday I left  
My friends as well as foes  
To traverse o'er the ocean wild  
To encounter many woes

But misfortune is my friend  
I meet her in <sup>every</sup> turn  
I take around <sup>about</sup> the earth  
And she never doth me spare  
Of all the friends I ever knew  
Misfortune was the first  
We meet in our stage of life  
And yet she is the worst

This day my spirits are very low  
Caused by some frightful dream  
That fills my mind in sleeping hours  
Which like reality seems  
And yet the cause I do not know  
Without it is the wicked life  
That I am almost forced to live  
In this world of toil and strife

And yet our sin they do not lead  
They are of an earthly kind  
First upon some fearful strife  
Then something else doth fill my mind  
And next perhaps in some lone vale  
I find my self a lone  
A thinking of one that's gone  
Unto his heavenly home

But misfortune was my theme  
When first I did commence  
To fill this page up with my verse  
But here's a word in self defence  
The cause I say is troubled sleep  
~~The first thing, the first thing in my mind~~  
~~the first thing in my mind~~  
That caused me to digress  
And this I think excuse enough



The deck of the outward bound

How seldom we dream of the mariner's grave  
Far down by the coral strand  
How little we think of the wind and wave  
When all we love are on land  
The hurricane comes and the hurricane goes  
And little the heed we take  
Though the tree may snap as the tempest <sup>blows</sup>  
And the walls of the homestead shake  
But the north-east gale tells a different tale  
With a voice of different sound  
When a loved one is under a close reefed sail  
On the deck of an outward bound

How wistfully when we look on the sky  
As the threatening clouds go by  
As the wind gets up and the last faint light  
Is dying away in the sky  
How we listen and gaze with a silent lip  
And judge by the bending trees  
How the same wild gust must toss the ship  
And rouse the mighty deep  
Oh sadly then do we meet the day  
When the signs of storms are found  
And pray for the loved one far away  
On the deck of an outward bound

There is one that I cherished when hand in hand  
We roved o'er the lowland and lea  
And I thought my love for that one on land  
Was earnest as love could be  
But now <sup>that</sup> he hath gone out on the tide  
I find that I worship the more  
And I think the waters deep and wide  
As I look on the flowers on shore  
I have watched the wind I have watched the stars  
And shrank from the tempest sound  
For my heart's strings are wreathed with the slender <sup>spins</sup>  
That carry the outward bound

I have slept when the zephyr forgot to creep  
And the sky was without a frown  
But I started soon from that peaceful sleep  
With the dream of a ship going down  
I have sat in the field when the corn was in shock  
And the reapers' hoop was bright  
But my fancy conjured the breaker and rock  
In the dead of a moonless night



Oh I never will measure affection again  
While threading earth's flowery mound  
But wait till the loved one is on the main  
On the deck of an outward bound

November 12 1851

To Poets Epitaph

Stop mortal here thy brother lies  
The poet of the poor  
His books were rivers woods and skyes  
The meadow and the moor  
His teachers were the torn hearts wail  
The tyrant and the knave  
The streets the factory and the jail  
The palace and the grove  
The meanest thing earth's pulchrest worn  
He feared to scorn or hate  
And honor'd in a peasant form  
The equal of the great  
But if he loved the rich who make  
The poor mans little more  
I'll could he praise the rich who take  
From plunder'd labours store  
A hand to do a head to plant  
A heart to feel and dare  
Tell mans worst foes here lies the mass  
Who drive them as they are

November 14<sup>th</sup> 1851 -

To garter

When Night with morning lingers  
A wake and stirring be  
And with your pretty fingers  
Clasp this about your knee

When day with eve reposes  
And stars begin to see  
Unclasp this band of roses  
And clearest think of me

Oh its white the wave and red the  
The crisis hour I was born  
The whale it whistled the porpoise roared  
The dolphin purred his pack of gold  
And ear was heard such an outcry wild  
As welcomed to life the ocean child



November: 18: 1851

1. Do you ask me why I wander  
Where the drooping willows wave  
By the sadly murmuring streamlet  
And the green and grassy grave  
Do you ask me why I linger  
In the solemn silence there  
Why my sighs are often wafted  
On the whispering midnight air
2. I will tell thee gentle sister  
I will tell thee why I go  
To the green grave and the willow  
Where the rippling waters flow  
I will tell thee why I linger  
Why <sup>at</sup> eventide I stay  
Till the shadows round me deepen  
And the twilight dies a way
3. I could tell thee of a maiden  
Fair and frail as summer flowers  
How she perished in her beauty  
Crushed by death's relentless power  
How her gentle loving spirit  
Pure and bright as those above  
Calmly left this cold world longing  
For the realms of bliss and love
4. I could tell thee how I loved her  
With a deep undying love  
With a constant pure devotion  
Which no time nor change could move  
How I longed and wished to follow  
Her bright spirit to its home  
Where the death can loved ones sever  
Where the parting hour can come
5. I will tell thee how death's mantle  
O'er her life so gently fell  
Sliding from our earthly vision  
How I loved so fond and well  
I was in evening flitting twilight  
At the still close of day  
While dim shadows played around her  
That she sweetly passed a way
6. Softly did the fanning zephyrus  
Touch her cheek and marble brow  
And the long dark lashes veiling  
Dark eyes closed for ever now



Calmly did the silver moonlight  
I dreaming through the branches old  
Of her rose tree by the window  
Full upon her pale and cold

What do we hear in the  
Dark forest shade:

4 But 'tis all too sad a story The birds singing sweetly  
I crown with painful memories of Pow. In the cool cool shade  
As she lived. she sleeps in beauty They are praising <sup>her</sup> the  
with no stain upon her brow Of these sweet voice  
And her fair and spotless spirit They knew sorrow  
Dwells in heaven far a way As they can rejoice  
Where no grief nor sorrow cometh  
To overtake its endless day

8 And I love to muse and ponder  
while the shadows fall around  
on the cold and pale moribund  
And upon her holy mound  
And her spirit hovers watching  
kindly are we while I stay  
In this lone world sadly waiting  
To be with her far away

November 25 1851

As glimmers from the past sometimes  
Delivers across my way  
which I <sup>would</sup> fain describe in rhyme  
Would it at moment stay  
But ere the faintest line is traced  
The fleeting vision is effaced

It seemeth of another life  
Than any I have known  
with scenes and actions dimly ripe  
On memory's leaves ~~leaves~~ unshown  
vainly I search their records o'er  
The vanished light returns no more

There riseth in the future gleam  
Emotions wildering too

Such as come o'er us in a dream  
which yet appear more true

But while I question whence they spring  
They leave me lost in wondering

I have less hope than could be put in a grain of  
Mustard seed

Small hopes indeed for at all after of a ship  
to have the second month from home



November 24. 1851

History of England In rhyme an exercise

Edward with joy passed through his life's great stage  
Delight of England hero of the age  
With sword in hand he bravely conquered France  
And to that crown did his own right advance  
Renowned in arms Gauls monarch wore his chains  
David of Scotland did in bonds remain

The Prince of Wales in his high glory shared  
His Queen above all women was preferred  
In short of greater thing was never seen  
Reigned to death he

The A bore was commenced many days ago  
And its progress has been very slow  
Nor do I think it will ever increase  
Far from the task I now shall cease

~~I~~ I'll fill the page with much less sense  
Because it is of less expense  
Both in labour and in time  
So the next 4 verses shall be mine

There has but little time passed by  
Since writing verse I first did try  
And the greatest trouble I do find  
I to keep the subject in my mind

Sometimes I am writing on a beautiful tree  
That some where or on another I depend to  
Then in a moment I lose the tree altogether  
And then commence writing about weather

Her good wish ever comes first in my head  
Which comes for a moment and then it is fled  
And what will come next is more than I know  
Perhaps it will be on some great full of snow

But 2 verses more will fill the page  
And if I write more I'll will engage  
That it shall not be in verse at any time  
Because it takes up too much paper and time



Why do with those sad and gloomy thoughts  
Press heavy on my mind  
For sure I never have done ought  
To injure any of my kind  
But thoughts show off the bestest there

The cloud do wear an awful frown  
And the night is dark and dear  
Mourning a mother in laying down  
This night will shed a tear

When she listens to the sound  
Of the great winds blowing high  
She will rise and gaze around  
But nothing there shall meet her eye

No her boy show death wander  
Over the dark and dreary night  
And she may sigh wait and wonder  
But he shall return again

O my child why did you leave me  
True to wonder for away  
Could a mother never please thee  
That you must leave me for to stay

Dear the dear where many hath perished  
Tell me child why dost thou go  
Was there thought for thee to cherish  
In this land of toil and woe

Yet my child may heaven bless thee  
Thou has need of heavenly aid  
And if ever you should meet me  
May be not to degrade

Thy once good and scatterless home  
May thy heart be ever spotless  
And never bowed with sin and shame  
Or ought else that is a mis

Now my boy I will commend thee  
To the God that reigns above  
And if thou should'st ever forget me  
Remember there is a God to love



December 23 1864

Steady. Steady gallant vessel  
Hurd a fort obey the helm  
Least the breakers round the vessel  
Least the billows overwhelm  
Though so pleasant just at present  
Be the voyage thou hast sped  
The is peril dark and sterile  
Look you at the rocks a head

See that license of opinion  
Stifle not yeals holy flame  
Till religion's pure dominion  
Dwindles feebly to a name  
Breed of gain and soiled senses  
Tempt the waywardness of youth  
And it needs the best defences  
Of the citadel of truth

See that no pernicious panic  
Secure the good from duty's post  
Least by license grown to tyrannie  
Liberty be but a boast  
Let the greatest best and wisest  
Calmly guide this eagle course  
Up to more to heaven than rise  
Headlong flung with downward force

Save a soul as God from evil  
Much we stand in need of thee  
Teach us how to shun all vice  
And prepare pure eternity " The end

Now fairwell to the land that gave me birth  
And a long fairwell to my own father's hearth  
Trials and dangers I must go through  
To gain a fair maiden I know his Adieu

But one more adieu before I depart  
Unto a dear sister the idol of my heart  
Dear sister fairwell is all I can say  
Thy kindness to me I can <sup>never</sup> repay

So here ends my verse likewise my page  
But to another fair maiden I'll <sup>never</sup> engage  
But I'll seek for wealth the treasures of <sup>man</sup> can  
And return to my sweet heart as quick as  
March 10 1862 original



The man that has an ambitious mind  
Will vexations all ways find  
Turn in what ever shape he may  
He will find obstructions in his way  
And when he turns one to escape  
He is always getting in a scrape  
This I well learned from me many a lesson  
Which to me has been no blessing  
But in there stead there I've been a curse  
For every day I'm getting worse

But why am I so much worse than others  
That is not what the care of sinning mothers  
I for one have never known  
A mothers care or a mothers home  
But through lifes dreary way  
I've had to dig both night and day  
So you <sup>may</sup> see how I've been used  
Some may say I've been abused  
Perhaps I have by some that's gone  
To there long eternal home

Let them go I hold no spite  
Against those that has taken flight  
Unto the land of heaven or hell  
Which I do not know but they can tell  
But if they get there first reward  
They are doomed to hell so says the lord  
And on his word we may depend  
and should be careful not to offend  
For once you get the mighty seal  
Put on your head there's no repeal

Yet we all may think and say  
We will repent some future day  
and in this is mans salvation  
Although its rather a poor foundation  
For man to trust his eternal all  
If he makes a miss theres no recall  
And yet we know its all uncertain  
For heaven and hell are behind a curtain  
And its not in the power of man to tell  
What are the punishments of hell

Some do say its a guilty mind  
That haunts us when we look behind  
For the sin we committed in our earthly career  
And think our punishment is just though severe



~~With in a little room I must  
Pass my little hours~~

With in a little room I must  
Pass all my little hours  
Of times I think of days that's passed  
A midst the summer flowers  
Then liberty was my greatest  
Of all human blessings

March 18. 1842 Original

Many are the claims of sin  
Upon poor bring men  
To rid himself he often tries  
But finds he never can

The god that first did give us breath  
And cut it to a spare  
First put temptation in our way  
As soon as life began

The tree of life was fair to view  
It set in the garden center  
It spread its shade broad far and near  
But in this shade man could not enter

This was the first command of God  
It was his great decree  
That we should neither taste the fruit  
Or even touch the tree

But God did make a willful beast  
He had a serpents tongue  
He's been a pest to all mankind  
Ever since the world began

This beast was subtle as a snake  
The devil was his name  
His dwelling was the universe  
When he in the garden came

And there <sup>he</sup> saw our mother Eve  
A walking by a river  
He says unto himself. I'll try  
And see if I can deceive her

He walks a long unto her side  
And says. all hail dear mother  
This garden is a pleasant place  
And like it there is no other



## Edwin Pulver

The whole cost of my outfit	8	
one octant of Keynew	33	00
Books of tables and Keynew	25	50
one accordion of Zeno Kelley	24	50
eight quires of letter paper	0	48
one chest of book and snow	14	99
one moky Docket	12	25
Six shanel shirts	13	50
one dozen pocket knives	3	50
6 hats & cap	5	00
one mattress	4	50
one watch and chain	00	00
20 pounds of potash and gas	2	25
one pair of buckskin gloves	1	45
one trunk	2	00
2 cups	1	45
5 pair of stockings	21	25
One Lamp	0	24
one box of soap	5	00
one looking glass	1	00
one pillow	0	25
2 bottles of ink	0	50

The men that raise whales and  
the bounty they get and the  
barrels of oil they make

bounty oil

Third mate 1

00 00

I see my bill has all fell through  
So ill fill the page and let it go  
What is the use for me to charge  
It ill that make my bill small or large  
But when the time comes for to pay  
I ask how much and they do say  
A mere trifle never mind  
Come to morrow and your bill we ill find  
But come you must buy some clothes  
To appear as decent as other folks dose  
And first I know I am all dressed  
In broadcloth coat and mussels vest  
Gaiters boots and white kid gloves  
And a white kerchief in <sup>my</sup> pocket he shows  
Now I am rigged so out I go  
Along New rigging far to show  
Next day I goes to pay my bill  
And he is figuring with a quill  
In this whole you ill find you do  
There 20 cents belongs to you



Things received from the ship  
5- pair stockings 2/98

on board ship Sea of warren 123 Edwin  
December 20<sup>th</sup> 1852  
Hired Mueonku to do my washing

Things given towards payment

one pound of tobacco	1/25 cents
Two pounds	do 25
1 do	25
	1.00

Cash.



lost

Things lost over board  
 one hat  
 one cup  
 2 knives 29 cents each  
 one thin hat  
 one wool do  
 one thin do  
 one knife

lost

14 50  
 3 4 1/2  
 58  
 25  
 24  
 75  
 32  
 29

Stop 6 lost Bill  
 50 pair 2 lockers \$2.98

Edwin. Pulver June 29 1859  
 I've heard say that dogs never bite  
 The man that always dose what write  
 or if he dose his own buisness mind  
 An ugly dog he ill never find  
 Unless he keeps one at his door  
 To drive it way the speedy swor

*[Faint, mostly illegible handwriting at the bottom of the page, possibly bleed-through or a second draft.]*



*Files*

2 4  
 2 4  
 4 0  
 4 0  
 5 0  
 2 4



When the bright sun

4579210/3

29) 561 (18  
24  
24  
22  
3

89 48  
81 15  
08 33  
23 12  
912 45

3

1459

20 50  
11 15  
14 15  
16 00

26 18  
12 18  
13 23

Edwin Pulver

Edwin Pulver

Edwin

Barley of

4 1/2







